Disclaimer

The following version of the Owner's Manual describes all models, series and special equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific language variations are possible. Please note that your vehicle might not be equipped with all the described functions. This also affects safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealership if you would like to receive a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years.

The online Owner's Manual is the current and valid version. It is possible that deviations affecting your specific vehicle could not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly adapts its vehicles according to the latest technology and makes changes to the form and the equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright

All rights reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied or changed for any commercial use or for the purpose of being passed on nor used on other webistes.





M-Class

Owner's Manual

Symbols

* Optional equipment

<u>↑</u> Warning

Environmental note

Possible vehicle damage

1 Tip

Instruction

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ Continuation symbol

(▷ page) Page reference

Display Information in the multi-function

display

Thank you for choosing Mercedes-Benz.

Before you drive off, familiarise yourself with your vehicle and read this manual. This will help you to obtain the maximum pleasure from your vehicle and to avoid endangering yourself and others.

Items of optional equipment are marked with an asterisk * .

The equipment in your vehicle may vary, depending on the model, the ordered items, the country specifications and availability.

The illustrations in this manual show a lefthand-drive vehicle. The arrangement of the switches, levers, stowage compartments, etc. will differ accordingly in a right-handdrive vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art and therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in design, equipment and technical features at any time. You cannot, therefore, base any claims on the data, illustrations or descriptions in this manual.

Please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you have any questions.

The Owner's Manual, Brief Instructions, Service Booklet and supplements related to vehicle equipment belong with the vehicle. You should always keep them in the vehicle and pass them on to the new owner if you sell the vehicle.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

1 You can get to know the important features of your vehicle in German and in English in the interactive Owner's Manual on the Internet at:

www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung

Contents

Index	3
Introduction	16
At a glance	19
Safety	39
Controls	65
Operation 2	15
Practical advice 2	53
Technical data	47

1, 2, 3	Front passenger 45	Setting the temperature (rear
2-zone Thermatic	PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning	compartment)
Malfunction indicator lamp 286	lamp 286	Switching the residual heat func-
4-ETS	Sidebags 45	tion on/off
4MATIC (permanent four-wheel	System 43	see Climate control
drive)	Windowbags 46	AIRMATIC package 156
unve)	Air cleaner	Antifreeze concentration 371
Δ.	Display message 279	Anti-glare film 214
A	Air conditioning	Anti-lock braking system
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 57	2-zone Thermatic 171	see ABS
Display message 260, 261	Activating/deactivating 176	Anti-theft alarm system
Warning lamp 288	Activating/deactivating air-recir-	see ATA
Acceleration	culation mode 182	Anti-theft systems 62
Technical data	Air-recirculation mode with con-	Ashtray
Accident	venience opening/closing feature . 183	ASSYST PLUS
Notes	Auxiliary heating/ventilation 184	see Service indicator
Active Service System PLUS	Controlling automatically 177	ASSYST PLUS service indicator 246
see Service indicator	Cooling with air dehumidification 177	ATA (anti-theft alarm system) 62
Adaptive brake lamps 58	Demisting the windscreen 181	Switching off the alarm 63
Adaptive Damping System	Malfunction indicator lamp 286	Audible warning signal 293
see ADS	Misted-up windows 182	AUTO lights
Additional functions (on-board	Multi-zone Thermotronic 173	Display message 276
computer)	Rear-compartment air condition-	Automatic car wash 248
ADS (Adaptive Damping System) 157	ing	Automatic transmission
Airbag	Rear window heating 182	Display message 264, 265
Activation 41	Setting the air distribution 181	Driving tips
Control unit 41	Setting the airflow	Emergency running mode 299
Driver's	Setting the air vents 179	Malfunction 299
	Setting the temperature 178	Program selector button 111, 112
Driver's knee airbag 45	5	Selector lever positions 107
Front		ocioción icvor positionis 107

Shift ranges 108 Trailer towing 109 Auxiliary heating 184, 306 Display message 283 Remote control 185	Reconnecting	Bulb 319 Brake lamp 319 Changing 315, 318 Dipped-beam headlamps 315 Licence plate lamp 321
Setting (on-board computer)	Activation 41 Belt height adjustment 91 Belt reel (Easy-Pack fix kit) 200 Belt tensioners 41 Belt warning 90	Main-beam headlamps 315 Parking lamp 316, 319 Rear foglamp 319, 320 Reversing lamp 319, 320 Side lamp 316 Tail lamp 319
Ball coupling 244 Folding in	Bonnet Bonnet catch	Turn signal lamp
Changing (auxiliary heating remote control) 312 Changing (key) 311 Changing (KEYLESS GO key) 311 Charging 337 Checking (key) 311 Checking (KEYLESS GO key) 311 Check lamp (key) 311 Check lamp (KEYLESS GO key) 311 Check lamp (KEYLESS GO key) 311 Disconnecting 335 Display message 269 Maintenance (vehicle) 334	Brake Parking brake	Calling up a malfunction see Message memory menu 247 Care 248 Distronic 251 Exhaust tail pipes 251 Headlamps 248 Parktronic 251 Plastic trim 250 Rear window 249 Reversing camera 252

Side windows	
Trailer tow hitch	
CD player/CD changer Child seat lock	
Operation (on-board computer) 124	
Central locking Cockpit see Instrument cluster	
Automatic locking (on-board com- Overview	
puter)	129
Key	
KEYLESS GO	
Central locking /unlocking button 74 On-board computer	
Central unlocking Setton : : 74 Off-Board computer : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :	
Key	13
Interior lighting (on-hoard com-	
NETELOG GO 204	13
Changing a wheel Constant headlamp mode Diesel	
see Flat tyre Setting (on-board computer) 130 Checklist (off-road driving) 236 Consumption statistics (on-board Low outside temperatures	218
Discol on sine	
Computer)	219
Real doors	
Side willdows (lear)	
Children Checking the level	
in the vehicle	. 120
Restraint systems	40/
Child seat Temperature gauge	129
Automatic recognition 50 Cornering light Dipped-beam headlamps	
Automatic recognition (malfunc- Display message	
tion) 287 Cruise control 145 Symmetrical	
Child seat lock	
ISOFIX	. 246
On the front-passenger seat 49 Symbol messages	268
Recommendations	

Text messages 260	Driving information	DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)
Up (AMG menu) 121	Off-road 235	
Distance recorder	Tyre ruts	Display message 273
see Total distance recorder	Driving safety system 57	On-board computer 134
see Trip meter	4-ETS 60	DVD audio
Distance warning system (Vehi-	ABS 57	Operation (on-board computer) 124
cles with Distronic) 61	Adaptive brake lamps 58	DVD video
Activating/deactivating (on-	BAS	Operation (on-board computer) 125
board computer) 134	Distance warning system (vehi-	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
Distronic	cles with Distronic) 61	E
Cleaning the sensors 251	EBV 60	- · · · · · · · ·
Cover	ESP [®] 58	Easy-entry/exit feature
Display message 261, 262, 268	Driving system	Activating/deactivating (on-
Driving tips	Cruise control	board computer)
Door	Distronic	Easy-entry feature
Automatic locking 74	Level control 158	Easy-exit feature
Display message 269	Parktronic	Easy-Pack fix kit
Emergency locking 309	Reversing camera 167	EASY-PACK tailgate
Emergency unlocking 308	Speedtronic 154	EBV (electronic brake-power distri-
Opening (from the inside) 69	Driving tip	bution)
Door control panel	Braking 232	Display message 270
Overview	Distronic	Electrical/electronic equipment
Drinks holder	Driving abroad 240	Retrofitting
see Cup holder	Driving on wet roads 234	Electronic brake-power distribution
Driver's airbag 45	Fording 234, 239	see EBV
Driver's door	Trailer towing 243	Electronic Stability Program
Unlocking (KEYLESS GO) 69	Winter 232	see ESP®
Driver's knee airbag 45		e mark
Driver's seat position 91		Emergency key element
Driving abroad 240		Lost

Emergency locking		Display message	
Vehicle	309	221, 279, 280	
Emergency release		Filler neck	F
Fuel filler flap	310	Temperature display (on-board	F
		computer)	F
Emergency running mode	•	Topping up	
		® (Electronic Stability Program) . 58	
Emergency spare wheel		Activating/deactivating 59	
		Display message 262, 263	
see Flat tyre		Trailer stabilisation 59	F
Emergency unlocking		Warning lamp 58, 289	F
		erior lighting	
S		Delayed switch-off (on-board	F
Engine		computer)	
•		erior mirrors	F
Starting problems 297, 2	298	Adjusting	F
		Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 86	
_		Folding in/out (automatically) 86	
		Folding in/out (electrically) 86	F
Engine diagnostic warning lamp		Folding in when locking (on-board	F
		computer)	F
Engine electronics	349	Malfunction	
Malfunction 2		Parking position 88	
		Resetting	
		Storing settings 87	
-		erior view	F
·	222	Overview 20	F
Checking the oil level (on-board			
	221		
Consumption 2	220		

F	
Fire extinguisher	255
First-aid kit	255
Flat tyre	
Equipment	323
MOExtended run-flat system	333
Preparing the vehicle	323
TIREFIT kit	324
Floormat	213
Foglamps	
Display message	278
Foot-operated parking brake	
see Parking brake	
Fording 234,	239
Frequencies	
Garage door opener	373
Telephone	
Front airbag	
Front-passenger airbag	
Fuel	366
Diesel	218
Gauge	26
Loss	295
Petrol	
Fuel consumption	368
Fuel filler flap	
Emergency release	310
Opening/closing	

Fuel filter Display message 270 Fuel line Malfunction 295 Fuel tank Malfunction 295 Fuse allocation chart 344 Fuse box Dashboard 344 Engine compartment 344 Luggage compartment 345 Fuses 343	Headlamps 249 Cleaning	Seat belt 29° SRS 41, 290 Tyre pressure monitor 29° Indicator and warning lamps 288 Indicator lamp see Indicator and warning lamp Instrument cluster 113° Overview 20° Selecting the language (on-board computer) 129° Instrument lighting 114° Interior lighting 97° Delayed switch-off (on-board computer) 97° Delayed switch-off (on-board computer) 120°
Garage door Opening/closing (with the remote control)	Heating see Air conditioning High-pressure cleaners	computer) 13 Emergency lighting 93 Manual control 93 Reading lamp 95 Interior motion sensor 66 Switching on/off (on-board computer) 133 ISOFIX child seat securing system 53 J 255 Operation 32 Jump-starting 33 Jump leads 33

К	L	LIM indicator lamp
Key 66 Changing the battery 311 Checking the battery 311 Convenience closing 102 Display message 281, 282 Factory setting 66, 67 Loss 303 Malfunction 303 Modifying the programming 66	Lamp Display message	Cruise control
KEYLESS GO 67 Button 75 Changing the battery 311 Checking the battery 311 Closing the boot lid automatically 72 Convenience closing 102 Factory settings 68 Losing the key 306 Malfunction 305 Modifying the programming 68 Starting the engine 103 Key positions Key 75 KEYLESS GO 75	LightsAutomatic headlamp mode93Constant headlamp mode93Cornering light function96Dipped-beam headlamps93Display message275Foglamps94Hazard warning lamps95Headlamp flasher95Headlamp range95Light switch92Main-beam headlamps95Rear fog lamp94Switching off (display message)278	Off-road gear
Kickdown	Turn signals	Main-beam headlamps Display message
		Ratton/ 33/

Malfunction memory	Minispare emergency spare wheel	N
see Message memory menu	Technical data	Navigation
Maximum speed	Mirror	Navigation menu (on-board com-
Technical data	Sun visor	puter)
Memory card	see Exterior or rear-view mirror	see separate operating instructions
Operation (on-board computer) 124	Mobile phone	NECK-PRO head restraint 47
see separate operating instructions	Bracket	Resetting triggered NECK-PRO
Memory function	Display message 264, 283	head restraints
Menu (on-board computer)	Installation	
Additional functions	Own number sending 207	0
AMG	Run-on time 207	
Audio	Telephone menu (on-board com-	Off-road
Distronic	puter)	4MATIC
DVD	Modifying the programming	Differential locks
Message memory	Key	DSR
Navigation	KEYLESS GO key	LOW RANGE off-road gear 141
Off-road	MOExtended run-flat system* . 226, 333	Off-road 4-ETS 61
Off-road mode	MP3	Off-road ABS 57
Resetting to factory settings 127	Operation (on-board computer) 124	Off-road drive program 140
Settings	see separate operating instructions	Off-road 4-ETS 61
Standard display	Multi-contour seat	Off-road ABS
Submenu overview	Multi-function display 114, 117	Off-road drive program 140
Telephone	Setting the display when the igni-	On-board computer 123
Trip computer	tion is switched off (on-board	Off-road driving
TV	computer)	Checklist 236
Message	Multi-function steering wheel 115	Information 235
see Display message	Overview	Off-road ESP® 60
see Indicator and warning lamp	Multi-zone Thermotronic	Off-road terrain
see Message memory menu	Malfunction indicator lamp 286	Off-road ESP 60

Oil Consumption	220	Operating system see On-board computer	PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp 50, 286
Topping up	222	Outside temperature display 115 On-board computer 120	Performance
Checking (dipstick)		Own number sending (mobile	see 4MATIC
Checking (on-board computer)		phone)	Permanent Speedtronic 156
On-board computer			Petrol
Additional functions menu		P	Minimum grade 217
AMG menu		Paint code number	Plastic trim
Audio menu		Parking	Cleaning 250
Convenience submenu		Parking aid	Power supply (trailer) 245
Display messages		Exterior mirror on the front-	Power windows
DVD menu		passenger side 88	see Side window
Factory settings		Parktronic	Pre-emptive occupant safety system
Heating submenu		Reversing camera 167	see PRE-SAFE®
Instrument cluster submenu		Parking brake	PRE-SAFE® system 47
Lighting submenu		Display message 270	Display message 265
Message memory menu		Parking lamps	Program selector button
Navigation menu		Display message 278	Automatic transmission 111, 112
Off-road menu		Parking position	Pulling away
Off-road mode		Exterior mirror on the front-	
Settings menu	127	passenger side 88	R
Standard display menu	136	Parktronic	RACETIMER (on-board computer) 121
Telephone menu		Activating/deactivating 166	Radio
Time/date submenu		Malfunction 300	Changing a station (on-board
Trip computer menu		Range of the sensors 165	computer)
Vehicle submenu		Trailer towing 167	see separate operating instructions
		Warning display 165	Radio-controlled equipment
On-board computer language	127	. ,	Installation 214

Rain closing feature (sliding/tilt-	Reserve	Seat cushion
ing sunroof)	Display message 283	Removing (rear bench seat) 196
Rain sensor	Warning lamp 293	Seat heating 82
Windscreen wipers 98	Reserve fuel	Seat ventilation 8
Range (on-board computer) 136	Display message 283	Malfunction indicator lamp 285
Rear bench seat	Fuel tank	Securing a load 193
Folding forward/back 194	Warning lamp 293	Securing hooks
Rear foglamp	Restraint System	Selector lever
Display message 278	see SRS	Positions 107
Rear-view mirror	Restraint systems	Service indicator 240
Adjusting 85	For children 48	Service products
Anti-dazzle (manual) 85	Rev counter	Brake fluid
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 86	Reversing camera 167	Coolant
Rear window	Reversing lamp	Windscreen washer fluid 372
Cleaning	Display message 279	Settings
Rear window heating 182	Roof load, maximum	Calling up a stored setting 87
Malfunction indicator lamp 286	Roof rack	Factory (key) 66, 67
Rear window wiper	Run-on time (mobile phone) 207	Factory (KEYLESS GO) 68
Replacing the wiper blade 322		Factory (on-board computer) 127
Refuelling	S	Setting the unit (on-board computer)
Remote control	0.61	Speedometer 128
Auxiliary heating 185	Safety net	Shift ranges
Changing the batteries (auxiliary	Seat	Automatic transmission 108
heating)	Adjusting	Sidebags
Garage door opener 209	Correct driver's seat position 91	Side window
Programming (garage door	Storing settings 87	Fault
opener) 209	Seat belt	Side windows
Replacing the wiper blades 321	Adjusting the height 91	Cleaning 24
•	Fastening	Opening/closing 9
	Warning lamp 90, 291	Resetting 10

Sliding/tilting sunroof 187	SRS (Supplemental Restraint Sys-	Sun visor
Rain closing feature 189	tem)	Supplemental Restraint System
Resetting	Warning lamp 41	see SRS
Sliding sunroof	Station	Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)
see Sliding/tilting sunroof	see Radio	Display message 270
Snow chains	Status line (on-board computer) 117	Warning lamp 290
Socket	Selecting the display 129	Surround lighting
Cockpit 204	Steering wheel	Switching on/off (on-board com-
Luggage compartment 205	Adjusting 83	puter)
Rear compartment 205	Buttons (on-board computer) 115	Switching off the alarm
Spare wheel	Storing settings 87	ATA 63
Storage location 255	Steering wheel heating 84	
Technical data	Malfunction indicator lamp 286	T
Spare wheel bracket 69	Stowage compartment 201	Tellerate
Emergency release 309	Armrest (under) 202	Tailgate
Speed	Centre console 202	Display message
Technical data	Centre console (rear) 202	Emergency unlocking 309
Speed limiter	Glove compartment 201	Limiting the opening angle
Speedtronic	Stowage compartments	Opening/closing (automatically) 71
Speedometer	Overview	Opening/closing (manually) 70
Digital speedometer (on-board	Stowage space	Tail lamps
computer)	Cup holder 190	Changing
Segments	Submenu (on-board computer) 127	Display message
Setting the unit (on-board com-	Convenience	Tank capacity
puter)	Heating	Tank contents
Speedtronic	Instrument cluster 128	Calling up the range (on-board
Display message 267, 268	Lighting	computer)
Permanent	Time/date	Technical data
Variable	Vehicle	Acceleration
	Summer opening 101	Engine

Speed	Total distance recorder 26, 120	Trip computer
Trailer loads	Resetting the trip meter 114	Menu (on-board computer) 135
Tyres	Tow-away protection 63	Trip meter
Vehicle dimensions	Switching on/off (on-board com-	Resetting
Vehicle weights	puter)	Turn signal lamps
Wheels	Towing	Display message 276, 277
Telephone	Towing eye	TV
see Mobile phone	Fitting	Operation (on-board computer) 125
Telescopic lever 241	Removing	Two-way radio
Telescopic rod (Easy-Pack fix kit) 201	Trailer	Installation
Temperature	7-pin connector 245	Tyre grip
Engine oil (on-board computer) 121	Coupling up	Tyre pressure
Outside temperature 115	Decoupling	Calling up (on-board computer) 228
Thermatic	Display message 269, 276	Display message 265, 267, 281
Malfunction indicator lamp 286	Power supply 245	see Tyre pressure
Thermotronic	Trailer loads	Tyre pressure loss warning system 227
Malfunction indicator lamp 286	Technical data	Tyre pressure monitor
Third brake lamp	Trailer tow hitch 241	Warning lamp 291
Display message 277	Notes on care	Tyres
Tightening torque	Trailer towing	Direction of rotation 225
Time	Driving tips 243	General notes 224
Lap time (on-board computer) 121	ESP [®]	Technical data 355, 358
Setting (on-board computer) 129	Mounting dimensions 365	Tyre tread
Setting the time (on-board com-	Parktronic 167	
puter)	Transmission	
Timer (on-board computer) 121	Display message 264	
TIREFIT kit	Transmission output (maximum)	
Using	Telephone/two-way radio 349	
TopTether	Transport (vehicle)	
	Travelling uphill 237	

U
Unladen weight
Emergency unlocking
button)
Up (display message) 121
V
Variable Speedtronic
Vehicle
Emergency unlocking 308, 309
Individual settings (on-board com-
puter)
Leaving parked up 307
Towing
Transporting
Vehicle battery
Vehicle dimensions
Vehicle electronics
Vehicle identification number
(VIN)
Vehicle identification plates 350
Vehicle level
Display message
Vehicle tool kit
Vehicle weights

W
Warning and indicator lamp
ABS (yellow) 288
LIM (Cruise control) 145
LIM (Distronic) 149
LIM (variable Speedtronic) 154
Warning signal
Audible 293
Warning triangle 254
Washer fluid
Display message 284
Wearing seat belts 89
Wheel bolts
Tightening torque 332
Wheel chock
Use
Wheels
General notes 224
Interchanging 230
Technical data 355, 358
Windowbags
Windows
Cleaning 249
Cleaning the windscreen 249
Side windows 99
Windscreen
Cleaning 249
Infrared reflecting 214

Windscreen washer fluid	372 223
Windscreen washer fluid reservoir	
223,	372
Windscreen washer reservoir	
Capacity	372
Windscreen washer system	372
Windscreen wipers	98
Cleaning	249
Malfunction	301
Replacing the wiper blades	321
Winter diesel	218
Winter driving	232
Winter tyres	231
Limiting the speed (on-board com-	
puter)	156

Protection of the environment

Protection of the environment

φ

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of integrated environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- · Operating conditions of your vehicle
- · Your personal driving style

You can influence both factors.

You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions

- Avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- Make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct.

- Do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- Keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.
- Remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop,
 e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Personal driving style

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the engine with the vehicle stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ²/₃ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the engine in stationary traffic.

Returning used vehicles

Mercedes-Benz will take back your Mercedes-Benz to dispose of it in an environmentally-responsible manner, in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

The End of Life Vehicles Directive applies to vehicles of up to 3.5 t gross vehicle weight, in accordance with national regulations. For several years, Mercedes-Benz has been meeting all the legal requirements for a design which allows for recycling and re-use. There is a network of return points and disassembly plants which can recycle your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner. The options for recycling vehicles and parts are constantly being developed and improved. This means that your Mercedes-Benz will also continue to meet even the increased recycling quotas in the future in good time. You can obtain further information from your national Mercedes-Benz homepage or your national hotline number.

Operating safety

Operating safety

Safety notes

Always have work on the vehicle carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safetyrelated systems as well as maintenance work must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The workshop must have the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Some safety systems only function when the engine is running. You should therefore never switch off the engine when driving. Otherwise the safety systems of your vehicle may not function correctly and as a result will no longer protect you and other persons as intended. In addition, there is a risk that you may lose control of your vehicle and thus cause an accident.

Work carried out incorrectly, or alterations made to the vehicle, e.g. rerouting of cables under coverings, could cause the safety systems of your vehicle to stop working properly. The safety systems would thus no longer protect you and other persons as intended. In addition, there is a risk that you may lose control of your vehicle and thus cause an accident.

All work and alterations to the vehicle, e.g. installations or modifications, should therefore be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

∧ Risk of accident

If you drive over obstacles at high speed or if the vehicle bottoms out in rough terrain. it could cause heavy impacts to the vehicle underbody, tyres or wheels. This could cause your vehicle to be damaged, which in turn might lead to an accident. This also applies to vehicles which are equipped with underbody protection.

You should therefore drive over obstacles slowly and prevent the vehicle from bottoming out when driving off-road. If necessary, have your vehicle inspected at a qualified specialist workshop.

If work on electronic equipment and its software is carried out incorrectly, this equipment could stop working. The electronic systems are networked via interfaces. Tampering with these electronic systems could cause malfunctions in systems which have not been modified. Malfunctions such as these can seriously jeopardise the vehicle's operating safety and therefore your own safety.

You should therefore have all work and modifications to electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles to improve their quality or safety.

If you did not purchase your vehicle from an authorised specialist dealer and your vehicle has never been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, it is possible that your vehicle is not registered in your name with Mercedes-Benz. Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

Introduction

Operating safety

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership.

Correct use

Observe the following information when using your vehicle:

- The safety notes in this manual
- The "Technical data" section in this manual
- national road traffic regulations
- · national road traffic licensing regulations

Various warning stickers are affixed to your vehicle. Their purpose is to draw your attention, and the attention of others, to various dangers. Therefore, do not remove any warning stickers unless the sticker clearly states that you may do so.

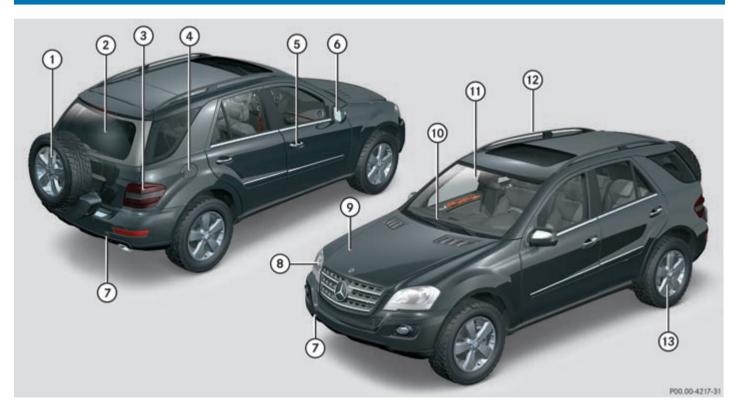
If you remove the warning stickers, you or others could be injured by failing to recognise certain dangers.

Exterior view	2
Cockpit	2
Instrument cluster	2
Multi-function steering wheel	3
Centre console	3
Overhead control panel	3
Door control panel	3
Stowage compartments	3



Exterior view

Exterior view



Exterior view

	Function	Page
1	Opening and closing the tailgate	70
	Vehicle tool kit	255
	Opening and closing the exterior spare wheel holder*	69
<u> </u>	Rear window heating	182
2	Real Willdow Heating	102
3	Rear lights	318
4	Fuel filler flap	216
	Fuel requirements	216

	Function	Page
5	Opening and closing the doors	66
6	Adjusting the exterior mirrors	85
7	Fitting the towing eye	341
8	Front lights	315

	Function	Page
9	Opens the bonnet	219
	Engine oil	220
	Coolant	223
10	Windscreen wipers	98
	Cleaning the wiper blades	249
	Replacing the wiper blades	321
11)	Cleaning the windows	249
12	Roof rack*	190
(13)	Tyres and wheels	224
	Flat tyre	323

Cockpit

Cockpit

Left-hand-drive vehicles



Cockpit

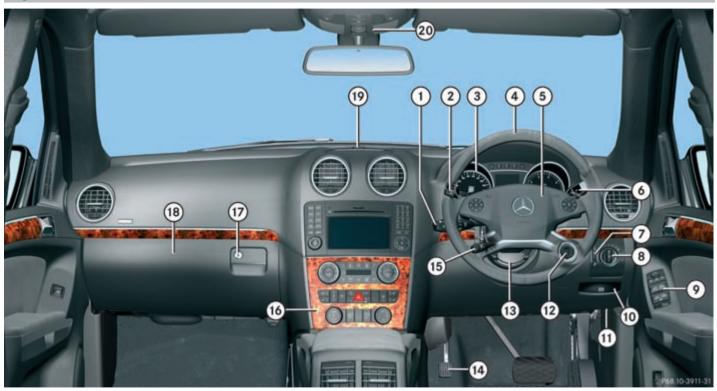
	Function	Page
1	Combination switch:	
	main-beam headlamps	94
	• turn signals	94
	• windscreen wipers	98
2	Cruise control lever:	
	cruise control	145
	Speedtronic	154
	• Distronic*	148
3	Instrument cluster	26
4	Multi-function steering wheel	30
5	Horn	

	Function	Page
6	DIRECT SELECT selector lever	107
7	Parktronic* warning display	165
8	Overhead control panel	34
9	Locks/unlocks the glove compartment	201
10	Glove compartment	201
(11)	Centre console	31
12	Ignition lock/KEYLESS GO button*	75

	Function	Page
(13)	Adjusts the steering wheel manually	83
14)	Opens the bonnet	219
15)	Releases the parking brake	105
16)	Parking brake	105
17)	Door control panel	35
18)	Light switch	92
19	Adjusts the headlamp range	95
20	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically*	83
	Steering wheel heating*	84

Cockpit

Right-hand-drive vehicles



Cockpit

	Function	Page
1	Combination switch:	
	main-beam headlamps	94
	• turn signals	94
	• windscreen wipers	98
2	Cruise control lever:	
	cruise control	145
	Speedtronic	154
	• Distronic*	148
3	Instrument cluster	26
4	Multi-function steering wheel	30
5	Horn	

	Function	Page
6	DIRECT SELECT selector lever	107
7	Adjusts the headlamp range	95
8	Light switch	92
9	Door control panel	35
10	Releases the parking brake	105
11)	Opens the bonnet	219
12	Ignition lock/KEYLESS GO button*	75
(13)	Adjusts the steering wheel manually	83

	Function	Page
14)	Parking brake	105
(15)	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically*	83
	Steering wheel heating*	84
16)	Centre console	31
17)	Opens and locks the glove compartment	201
18)	Glove compartment*	201
19	Parktronic* warning display	165
20	Overhead control panel	34

Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster, kilometres



Instrument cluster

	Function	Page
1	ABS warning lamp	288
2	LIM indicator lamp	154
3	ESP® warning lamp	289
4	Display unit for the speed- ometer	
5	Distance warning lamp* 1	61
6	Brake system warning lamp	290
7	Tyre pressure warning lamp*2	291
8	Turn signal indicator lamp, left	94
9	Adjusts the instrument cluster lighting: dimmer	
10	Reset button	114
(1)	Adjusts the instrument cluster lighting: brighter	

	Function	Page
12	Turn signal indicator lamp, right	94
(13)	Seat belt warning lamp	291
14)	Diesel engine: preglow indi- cator lamp	103
15)	SRS warning lamp	41, 290
16	Engine diagnostics warning lamp	291
17	Main-beam indicator lamp	95
18	Rev counter	114
19	Fuel gauge	
20	Fuel filler cap location: cap is on the right at the rear	

	Function	Page
21)	Reserve tank warning lamp	293
22	Total distance recorder	120
23	Trip meter	114
24)	Multi-function display	114
25	Gearshift program display	111
26	Transmission position display	108
27	Depending on the setting in the on-board computer:	120
	 outside temperature³ digital speedometer 	
28	Speedometer (the unit can be changed to miles in the on-board computer)	128
29	Clock	129

¹ On vehicles without Distronic* the symbol lights up briefly but has no function.

² Only on vehicles with tyre pressure monitor*.

³ Vehicles for the United Kingdom: the outside temperature is always displayed in the digital speedometer.

^{*} optional

Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster, miles



Instrument cluster

	Function	Page
1	ABS warning lamp	288
2	LIM indicator lamp	154
3	ESP® warning lamp	289
4	Display unit for the speed-ometer	
(5)	Distance warning lamp*4	61
6	Brake system warning lamp	290
7	Tyre pressure warning lamp*5	291
8	Turn signal indicator lamp, left	94
9	Adjusts the instrument cluster lighting: dimmer	
10	Reset button	114
(1)	Adjusts the instrument cluster lighting: brighter	
12	Turn signal indicator lamp, right	94

	Function	Page
13	Seat belt warning lamp	291
14)	Diesel engine: preglow indi- cator lamp	103
15)	SRS warning lamp	41, 290
16)	Engine diagnostics warning lamp	291
17)	Main-beam indicator lamp	95
18)	Rev counter	114
19	Fuel gauge	
20	Fuel filler cap location: cap is on the right at the rear	
21)	Reserve tank warning lamp	293
22	Total distance recorder	120
23	Trip meter	114
24)	Multi-function display	114
25)	Gearshift program display	111

	Function	Page
26	Transmission position display	108
27	Depending on the setting in the on-board computer:	120
	 outside temperature⁶ digital speedometer 	
28	Speedometer	128
29	Clock	129

⁴ On vehicles without Distronic* the symbol lights up briefly but has no function.

⁵ Only on vehicles with tyre pressure monitor*.

⁶ Vehicles for the United Kingdom: the outside temperature is always displayed in the digital speedometer.

^{*} optional

Multi-function steering wheel

Multi-function steering wheel



	Function	Page
1	Multi-function display	117
2	Accepts or rejects a call*	137
	 Selects submenus in the Settings menu Changes values Adjusts the volume Operates RACETIMER⁷ 	
	Switches on Linguatronic* – please refer to the separate operating instructions	
3	Selects menu: scroll forward and back	118
	Switches off Linguatronic* – please refer to the separate operating instructions	

Function	Page
Press briefly to scroll forward and back in a menu.	118
In the Audio/TV*/ DVD*menu: selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene.	124
In the Telephone menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or phone number.	137
Press and hold: in the Audio/TV*/ DVD* menu, selects the next/previous station or selects an audio track using rapid scrolling.	124
In the Telephone menu: starts rapid scrolling through the telephone book.	137

30 * optional

⁷ AMG vehicles only.

Centre console

Centre console Upper section (not ML 63 AMG)



	Function	Page
1	Controls COMAND APS* and the audio system – see the respective operating instructions	
2	Controls Thermatic or Thermotronic*	171
	Switches the rear window heating on/off	182
3	Switches the hazard warning lamps on/off	95
4	Automatic transmission gearshift program selection button	111
5	Switches the right-hand seat heating* on / off	82
6	Switches the right-hand seat ventilation* on / off	81
7	Switches the auxiliary heating* on / off	184
8	PASS AIR BAGOFF Warning lamp ⁸	50

	Function	Page
9	Engages the differential locks*	143
10	Selects / deselects LOW RANGE* off-road gear	141
11)	Activates/deactivates DSR	139
(12)	Vehicle level control*: rai- ses/lowers the vehicle	158
(13)	Deactivates/activates ESP®	59
14)	Selects ADS* settings	157
(15)	Switches the left-hand seat ventilation* on/off	81
(16)	Switches the left-hand seat heating* on/off	82
17	Deactivates/activates Parktronic (PTS)*	166

⁸ The warning lamp also lights up briefly when you turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock on vehicles without automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*. It has no function, however, and does not indicate that the front-passenger seat is equipped with automatic child seat recognition*.

^{*} optional

Centre console

Upper section (only ML 63 AMG)



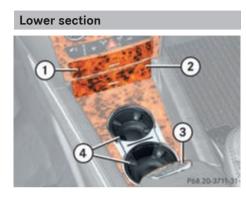
	Function	Page
1	Controls COMAND APS* and the audio system – see the respective operating instructions	
2	Controls Thermatic or Thermotronic*	171
	Switches the rear window heating on/off	182
3	Switches the hazard warning lamps on/off	95
4	Automatic transmission gearshift program selection button*	112
5	Vehicle level control*: rai- ses/lowers the vehicle	158
6	Switches the right-hand seat heating* on / off	82
7	Switches the right-hand seat ventilation* on / off	81

	Function	Page
8	Switches the auxiliary heating* on / off	184
	Deactivates/activates Parktronic (PTS)*	166
9	PASS AIR BAG OFF Warning lamp ⁹	50
10	Deactivates/activates ESP®	59
11)	Selects ADS* settings	157
12	Switches the left-hand seat ventilation* on/off	81
13	Switches the left-hand seat heating* on/off	82
14)	Activates/deactivates DSR	139

* optional

⁹ The warning lamp also lights up briefly when you turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock on vehicles without automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*. It has no function, however, and does not indicate that the front-passenger seat is equipped with automatic child seat recognition*.

Centre console

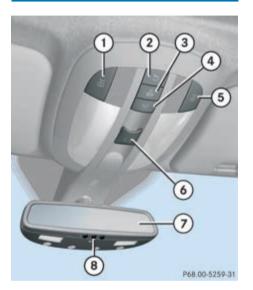


	Function	Page
1	Opens/closes the stowage compartment	202
2	Opens/closes the ashtray*	203
3	Opens the stowage compartment	202
4	Cup holder	190

At a glance

Overhead control panel

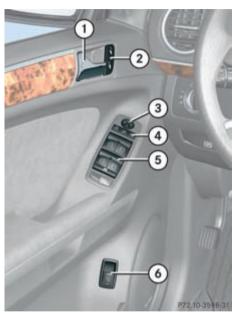
Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
1	To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off	97
2	To switch the rear interior lighting on/off	97
3	To switch the automatic interior lighting control on/off	97
4	To switch the front interior lighting on/off	97
5	To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off	97
6	To open/close the sliding/tilting sunroof*	187
7	Rear-view mirror	85
8	Transmitter buttons for the garage door opener*	209

Door control panel

Door control panel

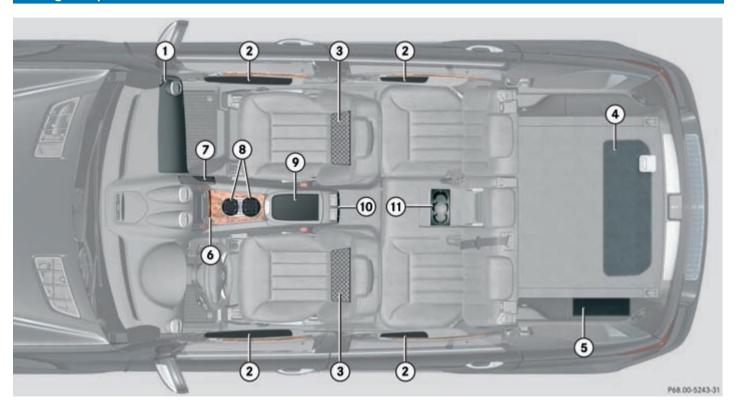


	Function	Page
1	Opens the door	69
2	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	74
3	Adjusts the exterior mirrors	85
4	Selects the exterior mirror, electrically folds the exterior mirrors in/out*	85
5	Opens/closes the side windows	99
	Override feature for the rear side windows	56
6	Opens the tailgate*	71

At a glance

Stowage compartments

Stowage compartments



Stowage compartments

	Function	Page
1	Glove compartment	201
2	Door stowage compart- ments	
3	Luggage nets behind the front seats	191
4	Stowage well under the lug- gage compartment floor	255
5	Side stowage compart- ments in the luggage com- partment	
6	Stowage compartment in the centre console	202
	Dashboard ashtray*	203
	Cigarette lighter*	204
7	Luggage net in the front- passenger footwell	191
8	Cup holder in the centre console	190
9	Stowage compartment under the armrest	202

	Function	Page
10	Stowage compartment in the rear centre console	202
	Rear-compartment ash- tray*	203
(1)	Cup holder in the rear seat armrest	190

Safety

Occupant safety	40
Driving safety systems	57
Anti-theft systems	62



Occupant safety

Notes on occupant safety

Seat belts, together with belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags, are coordinated restraint systems. They reduce the risk of injury in defined accident situations and thereby increase occupant safety. However, seat belts and airbags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

To ensure that the restraint systems can deliver their full potential protection, you should ensure that:

- the seat and head restraint are adjusted properly (> page 76)
- the seat belt has been fastened properly
 (▷ page 89)
- the airbags can inflate properly if they are deployed (> page 43)
- the steering wheel is adjusted properly (> page 83)
- the restraint systems have not been modified
- 1 An airbag increases the protection of vehicle occupants wearing a seat belt. However, airbags are only an additional

restraint system which complements, but does not replace, the seat belt. All vehicle occupants must wear their seat belt correctly at all times, even if the vehicle is equipped with airbags. This is because - on the one hand - airbags are not deployed in all types of accident, as in some situations airbag deployment would not increase the protection afforded to vehicle occupants, provided they are wearing their seat belt correctly. On the other hand, airbag deployment only provides increased protection if the seat belt is worn correctly because:

- the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the airbag
- for example, in a head-on collision, the seat belt can more adequately prevent the occupant from being propelled towards the force of the impact, and is thus better suited to prevent injury

Therefore, in accident situations where an airbag is deployed, it only provides protection in addition to the seat belt if the seat belt is being worn correctly.

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which

has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. If this work is not carried out correctly, the operating safety of your vehicle may be affected. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

The restraint system may not work as intended if the following components have been modified or work on these components has not been performed correctly:

- restraint system, consisting of the seat belts and anchorages, belt tensioners, belt force limiters, airbags
- wiring
- · networked electronic systems

Airbags or belt tensioners could then fail, e.g. in the event of an accident in which the deceleration force would normally be high enough to trigger the systems, or they could be triggered unintentionally. Never

carry out any modifications on the restraint systems.

Never tamper with electronic components and their software.

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

The SRS reduces the risk of occupants coming into contact with the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. It can also reduce the forces to which occupants are subjected during an accident.

The SRS consists of:

- The sas warning lamp
- · belt tensioners
- · belt force limiters
- airbags

The SRS warning lamp

The SRS functions are checked regularly when you turn on the ignition and when the engine is running. Malfunctions can therefore be detected in good time.

The sas warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine is started.

⚠ Risk of injury

If SRS is malfunctioning, individual systems may be activated unintentionally or not be deployed in the event of an accident with heavy braking.

A malfunction has occurred if the warning lamp:

- does not light up when you switch on the ignition
- does not go out after the engine has been running for a few seconds
- lights up again once the engine is running

In this case, have SRS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Triggering of belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags

In the event of a collision, the sensor in the airbag control unit evaluates important physical data such as duration, direction and force of the vehicle deceleration or acceleration. Based on the evaluation of this data and depending on the vehicle's rate of longitudinal deceleration in a collision, in the first stage the airbag control unit pre-emptively triggers the belt tensioners.

The front belt tensioners can only be triggered if the belt tongue is correctly engaged in the seat belt buckle.

The front airbags are only deployed if there is an even higher rate of vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction.

Your vehicle has adaptive, dual stage front airbags. When the first activation threshold is reached, the front airbag is filled with enough propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front airbag is only fully inflated if a second threshold is reached within a few milliseconds, due to the control unit having detected further deceleration.

Criteria for triggering belt tensioners and airbags

In the first stage of a collision, the airbag control unit evaluates the duration and direction of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in order to determine whether it is necessary to trigger the belt tensioner and/or airbag.

The belt tensioner and airbag triggering thresholds are variable and are adapted to the rate of deceleration of the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature as the airbag must be deployed during – and not at the end of – the collision.

i Airbags are not deployed in all types of accidents. They are controlled by complex sensor technology and evaluation logic. This process is pre-emptive in nature as airbag deployment must take place during the impact and must be adapted to provide calculated, additional protection for the vehicle occupants. Not all airbags are deployed in an accident.

The different airbag systems work independently of each other. However, the deployment of each individual system will depend on the type of accident determined by the control system in the first stages of the collision (head-on collision, side impact and overturn) and the extent of the accident (in particular, the vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration).

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are basically determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle

- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided, e.g. the other vehicle

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of it.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly, e.g. on the bonnet or the wing, without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the necessary deceleration does not occur. Conversely, airbags may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformations. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are affected and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

Belt tensioners, belt force limiters

The front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the 2nd row are equipped with belt tensioners. The front seat belts are also fitted with belt buckle tensioners.

■ Do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the front-passenger seat if the seat is not occupied. Otherwise the belt tensioner could be activated in an emergency.

If the seat belt is also equipped with a belt force limiter, the force exerted by the seat belt on the seat occupant is reduced.

Belt tensioners tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the body.

 Belt tensioners do not correct incorrect seat positions or incorrectly fastened seat belts.

Belt tensioners do not pull occupants back towards the backrest.

The front belt force limiters are synchronised with the front airbags, which distribute the forces exerted by the belt force limiters on the occupant over a greater area.

The belt tensioners/belt buckle tensioners are triggered when the ignition is switched on:

- only if the restraint systems are operational (the sas warning lamp lights up after the ignition is switched on and goes out once the engine is running)(> page 41)
- for each three-point seat belt in the front of the vehicle when the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle

- in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision if the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of impact
- in certain situations if the vehicle overturns, and the system determines that it can provide additional protection

If the airbags are deployed, you will hear a bang and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that escapes does not generally constitute a health hazard. The sas warning lamp lights up.

1 If the belt buckle tensioners have been triggered on the front seats, the buckle will be pulled down and will be almost flush with the upper edge of the seat. The sas warning lamp comes on.

∧ Risk of injury

The belt buckle tensioners on the front seats only function if the belt buckles can be pulled down without obstruction. They must not be restricted in any way. For this reason, do not hold the belt buckles and do not place any objects under the belt buckles. Otherwise, the tensioning of the belt by the buckle is restricted or will not function and will not provide any additional protection.

Risk of injury

If the seat belt tensioners have been triggered, they provide no additional protection in the event of another accident. Therefore, have belt tensioners which have

been triggered replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety regulations when disposing of belt tensioners. Any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre can provide details of these regulations.

Airbags

Airbag deployment slows down and restricts the movement of the vehicle occupant.

If the airbags are deployed, you will hear a bang and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that escapes does not generally constitute a health hazard. The sas warning lamp lights up.

The SRS/AIRBAG identification indicates the location of the airbags.

Airbags provide additional protection; they are not, however, a substitute for seat helts.

Observe the following notes to reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury if an airbag is deployed:

- all vehicle occupants in particular pregnant women - must wear their seat belt correctly at all times and lean back against the backrest, which should be positioned as close to the vertical as possible. The head restraint must support the back of the head at about eye level.
- always secure children less than 1.50 m tall or under 12 years of age in suitable child restraint systems.
- all vehicle occupants must select a seat position that is as far away from the airbag as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven. safely. The driver's chest should be as far away from the middle of the driver's front airbag cover as possible.
- · move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible, especially if a child is

secured in a child restraint system on the seat.

- vehicle occupants in particular, children - must not lean their head into the area of the window in which the sidebag/ windowbag is deployed.
- Rearward-facing child restraint systems must not be fitted to the front-passenger seat unless the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The frontpassenger front airbag of a vehicle fitted with automatic child seat recognition* is only disabled when a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition is fitted to the front-passenger seat. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp must be constantly lit. If the front-passenger seat of your vehicle does not have automatic child seat recognition*, or your rearward-facing child restraint system does not have such a feature, children must be secured in a child restraint system on a suitable seat in the rear. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint system to the frontpassenger seat, you must move the front-

passenger seat as far back as possible.

- make sure there are no heavy or sharpedged objects in pockets of clothing.
- do not lean forwards, e.g. over the cover of the driver's front airbag, particularly when the vehicle is in motion
- do not put your feet on the dashboard.
- only hold the steering wheel by the rim. This allows the airbag to inflate fully. You could be injured if the airbag is deployed and you are holding the inside of the steering wheel.
- do not lean on the doors from inside the vehicle.
- · make sure that there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and the area of deployment of the airbag.
- do not place any objects between the seat backrest and the door.
- · do not hang any hard objects, for example coat hangers, on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- · do not attach accessories, e.g. cup holders, to the doors.

It is not possible to rule out a risk of injuries caused by an airbag due to the high speed at which the airbag is required to deploy.

The airbag's functionality can only be guaranteed if the following parts are not covered and no badges or stickers are attached to them:

- padded steering wheel boss
- knee airbag cover below the steering column
- front-passenger front airbag cover
- outer side of seats

When an airbag deploys, a small amount of powder is released. The powder may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

In order to prevent potential breathing difficulties you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. You can also open the window to allow fresh air to enter the interior. The powder does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle.

⚠ Risk of injury

The airbag parts are hot after the airbag has been deployed. Do not touch them, otherwise you may burn yourself.

Have the airbags checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, occupants are not protected by the airbags in the event of another accident.

Front airbags

The front airbags are designed to increase protection for the driver's and front-passenger head and chest.

The driver's front airbag and front-passenger front airbag are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a longitudinal direction
- if the system determines that airbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- · if the seat belt is fastened
- independently of other airbags in the vehicle
- if the vehicle overturns, but only if the system detects high vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction



- ① Driver's front airbag
- ② Front-passenger front airbag

Driver's front airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger front airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment.

On vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat*, front-passenger front airbag ② is only deployed if the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp in the centre console is not lit (page 50). This means that there is not a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition* fitted to the front-passenger seat or that a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition* has been fitted to the front-passenger seat incorrectly.

Driver's knee airbag

1 The driver's knee airbag is only available in certain countries.

The driver's knee airbag can help reduce the risk of injury to the knees, thighs and lower legs.



1) Driver's knee airbag

Driver's knee airbag 1 is always deployed along with the driver's front airbag and inflates underneath the steering column.

Sidebags

If you wish to use seat covers, Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use seat covers that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

The seat covers must have a special tear seam for sidebags. Otherwise, a head/thorax airbag cannot deploy correctly and would fail to provide the intended protection in the event of an accident. Appropriate seat covers can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Therefore, do not make any modifications to the doors or door trims, e.g. retrofitting loudspeakers. Damage to the doors can affect operation of the sidebags.

The purpose of sidebag deployment is to enhance the level of protection for the thorax (but not the head, neck or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.



- ① Front sidebag
- ② Rear sidebag*

The sidebag inflates next to the backrest side cushions.

Sidebags (1) and (2) are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- independently of the seat belt use
- independently of the front airbags
- · independently of the belt tensioners
- if the vehicle overturns, but only if the system detects high vehicle deceleration in a lateral direction and determines that side-

bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

Windowbags

The purpose of the windowbags is to enhance the level of protection for the head (but not chest or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The windowbags are integrated into the side of the roof frame and run from the front door (A-pillar) to the rear door (C-pillar).



1) Windowbag

Windowbags (1) are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a lateral direction
- on the side on which an impact occurs

- · independently of the front airbags
- regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied

PRE-SAFE® system

PRE-SAFE® system takes pre-emptive measures to protect you in certain hazardous situations.

PRE-SAFE® intervenes in the event of:

- emergency braking situations, e.g. if BAS Brake Assist intervenes
- critical situations involving driving dynamics, e.g. if the vehicle oversteers or understeers significantly due to physical limits being exceeded

If you are driving faster than approximately 35 km/h, PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures in the aforementioned situations:

- It tensions the front seat belts.
- Vehicle with memory functions*: it adjusts the front-passenger seat if this is in an unfavourable position.
- If the vehicle skids, it closes the sliding/ tilting sunroof* and side windows so that only a small gap remains.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE $^{\circledR}$ releases the belt pretensioning. You can then reverse all settings made by PRE-SAFE $^{\circledR}$ again.

If the seat belts are not released:

Move the backrest or the seat back slightly until the belt tension is reduced. The locking mechanism releases.

Make sure when adjusting the seat that nobody can become trapped.

Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when adjusting the seats. You could otherwise damage the seats and the objects.

NECK-PRO head restraint

NECK-PRO head restraints are designed to increase protection to the driver's and front-passenger's head and neck. To this end, the head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats are moved forwards and upwards in the event of a rear-end collision when viewed in the direction of travel. This provides better head support.

Head restraint covers prevent the NECK-PRO head restraints from triggering correctly. Consequently, the NECK-PRO head restraints cannot provide the intended level of protection. Do not use head restraint covers.

If the NECK-PRO head restraints are triggered in an accident, you must reset the head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats (> page 310). Head restraints that have been triggered are tilted forwards.

Children in the vehicle

If a child is travelling in your vehicle, secure the child using a child restraint system which is appropriate to the size and age of the child and recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. You should preferably fit the restraint system to a suitable rear seat. Ensure that the child is strapped in throughout the trip.

You can obtain information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

1 It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems. Information about this can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. Children could injure themselves on parts of the vehicle. They could also be seriously or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The metallic parts of the child restraint system could heat up and the child could be burned by them.

If a child opens a door, the child or other persons could be injured as a result. The child could get out and be injured in the process or be injured by a passing vehicle.

An unsecured or incorrectly positioned load increases the risk of injury to the child in the event of:

- an accident
- · a braking manoeuvre
- a sudden change of direction

Do not carry heavy or hard objects inside the vehicle unless they are secured. You will find further information under "Loading guidelines" in the index.

Child restraint systems

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use the child restraint systems listed on. (⊳ page 53)

⚠ Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury to the child in the event of a sudden change in direction, braking or an accident:

- children less than 1.50 m tall and under twelve years of age must always be secured in special child restraint systems on a suitable vehicle seat. This is necessary because the seat belts are not designed for children of this size.
- do not secure children under twelve years of age on the front-passenger seat.
 Exception: the child is secured in a vehicle with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat* and is secured in a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition.
- if you secure a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat that is not equipped with automatic child seat recognition, you must move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.
- children must never travel sitting on the lap of another occupant. Due to the forces occurring in the event of a sudden change of direction, heavy braking or an

accident, it would not be possible to restrain the child. The child could be thrown against parts of the vehicle interior and be seriously or even fatally iniured.

The child restraint system cannot perform its protective function if is not correctly fitted to a suitable vehicle seat. The child cannot be restrained in the event of a sudden change of direction, heavy braking or an accident. This may lead to serious or even fatal injuries. For this reason, when fitting a child restraint system, observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use of the child restraint system.

Child restraint systems should preferably be fitted to the rear seats. Children are generally better protected there.

The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion. Never place objects, e.g. a cushion, under the child restraint system.

Only use child restraint systems with their original covers. Only replace damaged covers with genuine Mercedes-Benz covers.

For safety reasons, you should only use child restraint systems which have been approved for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Child seat on the front-passenger seat



Warning on the front-passenger sun visor



Warning symbol for a rearward-facing child restraint system

∧ Risk of injury

If the front-passenger front airbag is not disabled:

- · a child secured in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat could be seriously and even fatally injured by the front-passenger front airbag deploying. This is especially a risk if the child is in the immediate vicinity of the frontpassenger front airbag when it deploys.
- a child must never be secured on the front-passenger seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system. Only secure a

rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

 always move the front-passenger seat to the rearmost position if you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.

The front-passenger front airbag is not disabled:

- on vehicles without automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat*.
- on vehicles without automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*, if no special child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition has been fitted to the front-passenger seat.
- on vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*, if the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp is not lit.

To draw attention to this danger, there is an appropriate warning sticker on the dash-board as well as on both sides of the sun visor on the front-passenger side.

Information about recommended child restraint systems is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*

If your vehicle does not have automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat, this is indicated by a special sticker. The sticker is affixed to the side of the dashboard on the front-passenger side. It is visible when you open the front-passenger door.

The warning lamp¹⁰ is located on the centre console.



1 PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp

The front-passenger seat sensor system for child restraint systems detects whether a special Mercedes-Benz child seat with automatic child seat recognition has been fitted. In such cases, PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp 1 lights up. The front-passenger airbag is deactivated.

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp does not light up when the child restraint system is fitted, the front-passenger front airbag has not been disabled. If the front-passenger front airbag is deployed, the child could be seriously or even fatally injured.

Proceed as follows:

- do not use a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.
- fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

or

 only use a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and

¹⁰ Vehicles without automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat: the warning lamp lights up briefly when you turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock. However, it has no function and does not indicate that there is automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat.

move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position.

 have the automatic child seat recognition checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

To ensure that the automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat functions correctly, never place objects (such as a cushion) under the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion. An incorrectly fitted child restraint system cannot perform its intended protective function in the event of an accident, and could lead to injuries.

1 The windowbag, the sidebag and the belt tensioner on the front-passenger side are still active even when the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

Do not place items of electronic equipment on the front-passenger seat, e.g.:

- laptops, when switched on
- mobile phones
- cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access cards

Signals from electronic equipment can cause interference in the automatic child seat recognition sensor system. This could

lead to a system malfunction. This may cause the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp to light up without there being a child seat with automatic child seat recognition fitted. This means that the front-passenger airbag does not deploy during an accident. It is also possible that the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp will not light up briefly if you turn the key in the ignition lock to position 2.

Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

Weight categories and ages	Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat	Child restraint system on the left-hand and right-hand rear seats	
Group 0: up to 10 kg; up to approx. 9 months	Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition* on the front-	Universal	Universal
Group 0+: up to 13 kg; up to approx. 18 months	passenger seat: as recommen- ded 11		

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

¹¹ Only use child restraint systems with automatic child seat recognition.

^{*} optional

Weight categories and ages	Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat	Child restraint system on the left-hand and right-hand rear seats	_
Group I: 9 to 18 kg; between approx. 8 months and 4 years	As recommended 12	Universal	Universal
Group II/III: 15 to 36 kg; between approx. 3½ and 12 years	Not suitable	Universal	Universal

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label.



Example of an approval label on the child restraint system

¹² If you are using a child restraint system without automatic child seat recognition, move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position.

Recommended child restraint systems

Weight categories and ages	Manufacturer	Туре	Approval number	Daimler order number	Automatic child seat recognition
Group 0: up to 10 kg; up to approx. 9 months	Britax-Römer	BABY SAFE PLUS	E1 03 301146	A 000 970 10 00	Yes
Group 0+: up to 13 kg; up to approx. 18 months	Britax-Römer	BABY SAFE PLUS	E1 03 301146	A 000 970 10 00	Yes
Group I: 9 to 18 kg; Between approx. 8 months and 4 years	Britax-Römer	DUO PLUS	E1 03 301133	A 000 970 11 00	Yes
				A 000 970 16 00	No ¹³
Group II/III: 15 to 36 kg; between approx. 3½ and 12 years	Britax-Römer	KID	E1 03 301148	A 000 970 12 00	Yes
				A 000 970 17 00	No ¹³

Child seat lock

All seat belts are equipped with a child seat lock with the exception of those fitted on the driver's and front-passenger seats.

- ▶ Insert the belt tongue into the buckle.
- Pull the belt out completely and let it be reeled back in by the inertia reel. The child seat lock ensures that the belt does not slacken once the child seat is secured.
- ➤ To release the child seat lock: roll up the belt completely after removing the child seat.

ISOFIX child seat securing system in the rear compartment

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially-designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. Securing rings for two child restraint systems are fitted on the left and right of the backrest.

 $[\]triangleright \triangleright$

⚠ Risk of injury

A child restraint system secured by the ISO-FIX child seat securing system does not provide sufficient protection for children weighing more than 22 kg. For this reason, do not secure children weighing more than 22 kg in a child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX child seat securing system. If the child weighs more than 22 kg, secure the child restraint system using a lap-shoulder belt.

⚠ Risk of injury

The child restraint system cannot perform its protective function if is not correctly fitted to a suitable vehicle seat. The child cannot be restrained in the event of a sudden change of direction, heavy braking or an accident. This may lead to serious or even fatal injuries. For this reason, when fitting a child restraint system, observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use of the child restraint system.

On the rear seats, only use child restraint systems with an ISOFIX child seat securing system which have been recommended for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

An incorrectly fitted child restraint system could come loose and seriously or even fatally injure the child or other vehicle occupants. When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that it is engaged in the securing rings on both sides.

Please note that child restraint systems cannot provide a protective function if they or their retaining systems are damaged or subjected to a load in an accident. This could result in serious or even fatal injuries to the secured child in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction.

For this reason, have child restraint systems and their anchorages which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the middle seat does not become trapped. It could otherwise be damaged.



- 1) Covers
- ▶ Remove covers (1).



② Securing rings

TopTether

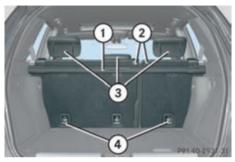
TopTether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured

with ISOFIX and the rear seat. It helps reduce the risk of injury even further.

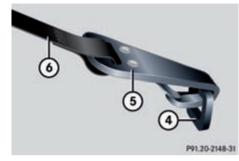
The three TopTether anchorages are located on the rear side of the backrests.



- ① Protective caps for TopTether anchorage
- ▶ Remove corresponding protective cap ①.



- ① Luggage compartment cover
- ② Backrests
- (3) Head restraints
- (4) TopTether anchorages



- 4 TopTether anchorage
- ⑤ TopTether hook*
- TopTether belt* for the ISOFIX child restraint system
- ▶ Move head restraint ③ upwards.
- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with TopTether*. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Guide TopTether belt* (a) under head restraint (3) between the two head restraint rods.
- ► Guide TopTether belt* (6) downwards between luggage compartment cover (1) and backrest (2).
- ► Hook TopTether hook* ⑤ into TopTether anchorage ④.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

- ▶ Tighten TopTether belt* ⑥. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Move head restraint ③ back down again slightly if necessary (▷ page 80). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of TopTether belt* ⑥.

Child-proof locks

If children are travelling in the vehicle, you can activate the child-proof locks for the rear doors.

Child-proof locks for the rear doors

The child-proof locks on the rear doors enable you to secure each door individually. A locked door cannot be opened from the inside. The door can be opened from the outside if the vehicle is unlocked.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, activate the child-proof locks for the rear doors and the override feature for the rear windows. The children could otherwise open doors or windows while the vehicle is in motion and injure themselves or others.



- (1) To deactivate
- ② To activate
- ▶ To activate: press latch ② downwards.
- ► Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- ▶ To deactivate: press latch ① upwards.

Override feature for the rear windows

If children are travelling in the vehicle, activate the child-proof locks for the rear doors and the override feature for the rear windows. The children could otherwise open doors or windows while the vehicle is in motion and injure themselves or others.



- 1) Switch
- ▶ **To activate:** press button ①. Button ① engages. The rear side windows can only be operated using the switches on the driver's door.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press button ①. Button ① pops out and is flush with the other buttons. You can operate the rear side windows using the switches in the rear compartment.

Driving safety systems

Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- Adaptive brake lamps
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- EBV (electronic brake-power distribution)
- 4-ETS (<u>E</u>lectronic <u>Traction Support</u>)
- Distance warning function* (vehicles with Distronic*)
- i In wintry road conditions, always use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and, where necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

The risk of an accident is significantly increased by driving too fast. This is particularly the case when cornering on wet and slippery roads and when driving too close to the vehicle in front.

The driving safety systems described in this section cannot reduce this risk nor override the laws of physics.

For this reason, always adapt your driving style to suit prevailing road and weather conditions. Maintain sufficient distance from other road users and objects on the road.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

ABS works from a speed of about 8 km/h upwards, regardless of road surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

Do not depress the brake pedal several times in quick succession (pumping). Depress the brake firmly and evenly. Pumping the brake pedal reduces the braking effect.

Braking

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

- ▶ If ABS intervenes: continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- ➤ To make a full brake application: depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and the braking distance may increase.

If ABS is deactivated due to a malfunction, then BAS and ESP are also deactivated. There is an increased risk of your vehicle skidding in certain situations.

You should always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Off-road ABS

An ABS system specifically suited to off-road terrain is activated automatically if the off-road drive program (▷ page 140) is activated

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

or if the LOW RANGE* (\triangleright page 141) off-road gear is selected.

At speeds below 30 km/h, the front wheels lock cyclically during braking. The digging-in effect achieved in the process reduces the stopping distance on off-road terrain. This limits steering capability.

BAS (Brake Assist)

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

If BAS has malfunctioned, the braking system remains available with full brake boosting effect. However, braking force is not automatically increased in emergency braking situations and the stopping distance may increase.

Adaptive brake lamps

1 Adaptive brake lamps are only available in certain countries.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 25 km/h or if braking is assisted by BAS, the brake lamps flash rapidly. In this way, traffic travelling behind you is warned in an even more noticeable manner.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps are activated automatically. If the brakes are applied again, the brake lamps light up continuously. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you drive faster than 10 km/h again. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps using the hazard warning switch button (▷ page 95).

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between tyres and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle. The engine output is also modified, if necessary, to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilise the vehicle during braking.

When ESP® intervenes, the warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If the warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes, proceed as follows:

- do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- adapt your driving style to suit prevailing road and weather conditions.

The vehicle could otherwise go into a skid.

ESP® cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast. ESP® cannot override the laws of physics.

- Only operate the vehicle briefly (for a maximum of ten seconds) on a brake dynamometer. Turn the key in the ignition lock to position **0** or **1**. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.
- A function or performance test should only be carried out on a twin-axle dynamometer. If you wish to operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre in advance. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.
- Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP[®] function properly.

ESP® trailer stabilisation

If your trailer begins to lurch, you can only stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination by depressing the brake firmly.

In this situation, ESP® assists you and detects if the trailer begins to lurch. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the

engine output so the vehicle/trailer combination can stabilise.

Trailer stabilisation is active from about 65 km/h.

If road and weather conditions are bad, trailer stabilisation will not be able to prevent the trailer from swerving and thereby reduce the risk of accident. Trailers with a high centre of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this.

Trailer stabilising does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction

Activating/deactivating ESP®

 $\mathsf{ESP}^{\circledast}$ is activated automatically when the engine is running.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- · when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- the engine's torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels can spin. Spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action, which provides better grip.
- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.
- i) If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.



- ① To deactivate/activate ESP®
- ► To deactivate: press button ①.

 The ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

If the Marning lamp in the instrument cluster is continuously lit when the engine is running, ESP® is deactivated or not available due to a malfunction. There is an increased risk of your vehicle skidding in certain situations.

You should always adapt your driving style to suit prevailing road and weather conditions.

➤ **To activate:** press button ①.

The ⚠ warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Off-road ESP®

An ESP® system specifically suited to off-road terrain is activated automatically if the off-road drive program is activated (▷ page 140) or if the LOW RANGE* off-road gear is selected (▷ page 141). It intervenes with a delay if there is oversteering or understeering, thus improving traction.

EBV (electronic brake-power distribution)

EBV monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability under braking.

∧ Risk of accident

If EBV is malfunctioning, the brake system is still available with full brake boosting effect. However, the rear wheels can still lock, e.g. under full braking. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. You should there-

fore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics.

4ETS

4-ETS makes it possible to pull away or accelerate on a slippery surface. It brakes the wheels individually if they start to spin.

The warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up briefly when the engine is started. This indicates that the warning lamp is operational.

► Activate the off-road drive program (> page 140) or the LOW RANGE* off-road gear (> page 141) if appropriate to driving conditions.

The _____ warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes at any speed if at least one tyre has exceeded its tyre grip limit.

If the warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes, proceed as follows:

- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- · Accelerate less when driving.
- Adapt your driving style to suit prevailing road and weather conditions.

The vehicle could otherwise go into a skid. If you drive too fast, 4-ETS cannot reduce the risk of an accident. 4-ETS cannot override the laws of physics.

- Only operate the vehicle briefly (for a maximum of ten seconds) on a brake dynamometer. Turn the key in the ignition lock to position **0** or **1**. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.
- A function or performance test should only be carried out on a twin-axle dynamometer. If you wish to operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre in advance. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

- i) If heavy demands are made on the brakes, 4-ETS switches off automatically for a brief period so that the brakes do not heat up further. If, for this reason, 4-ETS does not engage, the warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. The message ABS, ESP unavailable see Owner's Manual also appears in the multi-function display.
- I The engine may be switched on when the vehicle is towed with its axle raised or when the parking brake is checked on the brake dynamometer. Application of the brakes via 4-ETS may otherwise destroy the brake system.

Off-road 4-ETS

A 4-ETS system specifically suited to off-road terrain is activated automatically if the off-road drive program is activated (> page 140) or the LOW RANGE* off-road gear is selected (> page 141).

Distance warning system (only for vehicles with Distronic*)

This function will issue a warning at speeds of around 30 km/h or more if:

- for a period of several seconds, the distance to the vehicle in front is too short for the speed at which you are travelling. The distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster will then light up.
- you are approaching the vehicle in front too rapidly. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp
 will light up in the instrument cluster.

In order to maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and thus prevent a crash, you must apply the brakes yourself.

Pay particular attention to the traffic conditions if the distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up or an intermittent warning tone sounds.

If necessary, brake or swerve to avoid an obstacle.

Anti-theft systems

► To activate/deactivate: activate or deactivate the distance warning system in the on-board computer (▷ page 134).

After activation, the symbol is displayed in the lower multi-function display.

For more information on the distance warning system, see the Distronic* section (> page 148).

Anti-theft systems

Immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

Activating the immobiliser

- ▶ With the key: remove the key from the ignition lock.
- With KEYLESS GO*: press the KEYLESS GO button on the dashboard. The engine switches off.

Deactivating the immobiliser

- ▶ With the key: turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ► With KEYLESS GO*: press the KEYLESS GO button on the dashboard twice without depressing the brake.
- 1 The immobiliser is always deactivated when you start the engine.

ATA* (anti-theft alarm system)

A visual and audible alarm is triggered when the alarm system is primed and you open:

- a door
- a door using the emergency key element
- the tailgate
- the bonnet

The alarm is not switched off even if you close an open door again.



(1) Indicator lamp

Anti-theft systems

- ▶ To prime: lock the vehicle using the key. On vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, the locking button on the door handle can also be used. Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is primed after approximately 10 seconds.
- ► To deactivate: unlock the vehicle using the key. On vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, you can also unlock the vehicle by grasping the door handle.

Switching off the alarm

▶ With the key: insert the key into the ignition lock.

The alarm is switched off.

or

- ▶ Press the or button on the key.

 The alarm is switched off.
- ► With KEYLESS GO*: grasp the door handle. The key must be outside the vehicle.

 The alarm is switched off.

or

Press the KEYLESS GO* button on the dashboard. The key must be inside the vehicle.

The alarm is switched off.

Tow-away protection*

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if the vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is primed. This occurs if the vehicle is jacked up on one side, for example.

Priming tow-away protection

- ► Make sure that all the doors and the tailgate are closed.
- ► Lock the vehicle with the key or, on vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, also using the locking button on the door handle.

 Tow-away protection is primed after approx. 30 seconds.

Deactivating tow-away protection

Deactivate tow-away protection manually to prevent a false alarm if your vehicle:

- it is being transported
- it is being loaded, e.g. onto a ferry or car transporter
- is being parked on a movable surface, e.g. split-level garages

It is possible to switch off tow-away protection on the on-board computer for the next

time the vehicle is locked (> page 134). Towaway protection remains deactivated until you unlock and lock the vehicle again.

If you select Tow-away protection in the "Display with ignition switched off" function contained in the Vehicle submenu, (⊳ page 131) the following message appears in the multi-function display after switching off the ignition:



▶ Press — .

The Tow-away protection off message appears in the multi-function display.

- i If you press , tow-away protection will remain primed.
- ► Lock the vehicle with the key or, on vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, with the locking button on the door handle.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until:

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

Anti-theft systems

- the vehicle is unlocked again
- a door is opened and closed again
- the vehicle is locked again

Interior motion sensor*

If the interior motion sensor is primed, a visual and audible alarm is deployed if movement is detected in the vehicle interior while the vehicle is locked. This occurs, for example, if someone breaks the side windows of your vehicle or reaches into the vehicle's interior.

Priming the interior motion sensor

▶ Make sure that:

- · the side windows are closed
- the sliding/tilting sunroof* is closed
- there are no objects, e.g. mascots, hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grasp handles on the roof trim.

This will prevent false alarms.

- ▶ Make sure that all the doors and the tailgate are closed.
- ► Lock the vehicle with the key or, on vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, with the locking button on the door handle.

The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 40 seconds.

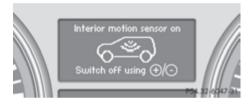
Deactivating the interior motion sensor

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate the interior motion sensor if you lock your vehicle and

- people or animals remain in the vehicle
- · a window remains open
- the sliding/tilting sunroof* remains open

It is possible to deactivate the interior motion sensor using the on-board computer for the next time the vehicle is locked (> page 134). The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you unlock and lock the vehicle again.

If you select Interior motion sensor in the "Display with ignition switched off" function contained in the Vehicle submenu, (▷ page 131) the following message appears in the multi-function display after switching off the ignition:



▶ Press — .

The Interior motion sensor off message appears in the multi-function display.

- i If you press + , the interior motion sensor will remain activated.
- ► Lock the vehicle with the key or, on vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, with the locking button on the door handle.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until:

- the vehicle is unlocked again
- · a door is opened and closed again
- the vehicle is locked again

Opening and closing	66	Driving and parking	103
Key positions	75	Transmission	106
Seats	76	Instrument cluster	113
Steering wheel	83	On-board computer	115
Mirrors	85	Off-road driving	138
Memory functions*	87	Driving systems	145
Seat belts	89	Air conditioning	169
Lights	92	Sliding sunroof	187
Windscreen wipers	98	Loading and stowing	190
Side windows	99	Features	203

Opening and closing

Key

The vehicle's equipment includes two keys with remote control. Each key contains an emergency key element.

The key is configured at the factory to centrally lock and unlock the following:

- the doors
- · the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap

∧ Risk of accident

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open a door from the inside at any time, even if it has been locked
- start the vehicle using a key which has been left in the vehicle
- release the parking brake

They could endanger themselves and others. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.



- 1 To lock the vehicle
- ② To unlock, open* or close* the tailgate
- To unlock the vehicle
- (4) Battery check lamp
- 1 The key can also be used to open/close the sliding/tilting sunroof* and the side windows. You can open them using the summer opening feature (▷ page 101). You can close them using the convenience closing feature (▷ page 102).

Factory settings

► To unlock centrally: press the ton.

The turn signals flash once. The locking knobs in the doors pop up. The anti-theft alarm system* is deactivated.

When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer.

- 1 If you do not open either a door or the tailgate after you have unlocked the vehicle, it will automatically relock after approximately 40 seconds.
- ▶ To lock centrally: press the button. The turn signals flash three times if the doors and tailgate are closed. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. The antitheft alarm system* and the immobiliser are primed.

Individual settings

You can change the setting of the locking system in such a way that pressing the button only unlocks the driver's door and the fuel filler flap. This could be useful if you frequently travel on your own.

To change the setting: press the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

The key now functions as follows:

- ► To unlock the driver's door: press the button once.
- ► To unlock centrally: press the ton twice.
- ▶ To lock centrally: press the button.

Restoring the factory settings

Press the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

KEYLESS GO*

The optional equipment supplied with your vehicle includes two KEYLESS GO keys. You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using the KEYLESS GO key. To do this, you need only carry the KEYLESS GO key on your person. When you touch the surface of the sensors on the vehicle's door handles, KEYLESS GO establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the key. The distance between the KEYLESS GO key and the vehicle's door handle from which you wish to lock or unlock the vehicle, must not be greater than 1 m.

When you pull the door handle, the following unlock centrally if the factory settings have not been changed:

- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap

If you pull on the handle of the tailgate, only the tailgate of your vehicle is unlocked.

When starting the engine and whilst driving, KEYLESS GO also checks whether a valid KEYLESS GO key is in the vehicle by periodically establishing radio contact.

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could open a door from the inside, even if it has been locked. Or they could start the vehicle if a valid KEYLESS GO key is in the vehicle and they press the KEYLESS GO button on the ignition lock. They could endanger themselves and others. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Switch off the engine and take the KEYLESS GO key with you, even if you are only leaving the vehicle for a short time.



- 1 To lock the vehicle
- ② To unlock, open* or close* the tailgate
- 3 To unlock the vehicle
- (4) Battery check lamp

- 1 You can also use the KEYLESS GO key to open and close the side windows and sliding/tilting sunroof*. You can open them using the summer opening feature (▷ page 101). You can close them using the convenience closing feature (▷ page 102).
- 1 If the vehicle has been parked for a long time, you must pull the door handle to activate the KEYLESS GO functions.

Important notes

- If the KEYLESS GO key is removed from the vehicle (e.g. in luggage or an article of clothing), it will no longer be possible to lock or start the vehicle.
- If the KEYLESS GO key is removed from the vehicle while the engine is running, e.g. if the front passenger leaves the vehicle with the KEYLESS GO key, the following message will appear in the multi-function display as you pull away: Key not detected.
- If the KEYLESS GO key is in the vehicle, the vehicle can be started at any time. If you have left the KEYLESS GO key in the vehicle, the following message will appear in

the multi-function display when you lock the vehicle: Key still in vehicle.

Factory settings

- ► To unlock centrally: pull the door handle. The turn signals flash once. The locking knobs in the doors pop up. The anti-theft alarm system* is deactivated.
 - When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer.
- If you do not open either a door or the tailgate after you have unlocked the vehicle, it will automatically relock after approximately 40 seconds.
- There is a danger of the vehicle being unlocked unintentionally. This could occur if the KEYLESS GO key is within one metre of the vehicle and the door handle is splashed with water. This could also occur when cleaning the door handle.



- (1) Locking button on the door handle
- ► To lock centrally: press locking button

 (1) on the door handle.

The turn signals flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. The antitheft alarm system* and the immobiliser are primed.

Individual settings

You can change the setting of the locking system. When you now grasp the door handle on the driver's door, you will only unlock the driver's door and the fuel filler flap. This could be useful if you frequently travel on your own.

► To change the setting: press the and buttons simultaneously for

approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

The KEYLESS GO key will now function as follows:

- ► To unlock the driver's door: pull the door handle on the driver's door.
- ➤ To unlock centrally: pull the door handle on the front-passenger door or on the rear doors.
- ► To lock centrally: press locking button

 (1) on the door handle.

Restoring the factory settings

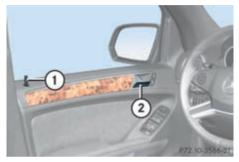
Press the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

Locking from the luggage compartment*

On vehicles with KEYLESS GO* and the EASY-PACK tailgate*, you can close the tailgate automatically and thereby centrally lock your vehicle (> page 72).

Opening the doors from the inside

You can open a door from the inside at any time, even if it has been locked.



- 1 Locking knob
- ② Door handle
- ▶ Pull door handle ②. If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and can be opened.

Exterior spare wheel bracket*

While the external spare wheel bracket is folded to the side, the tail lamps may be blocked from view. Other road users may then fail to see you and crash into your vehicle. Additionally, secure your vehicle using a warning lamp or a warning triangle. Do not drive with the spare wheel bracket folded out.

Make sure that the spare wheel bracket is closed correctly.

Otherwise, the freely moving spare wheel bracket could injure people or cause an accident.

Do not wash vehicles equipped with an external spare wheel bracket in an automatic car wash.

Controls

Opening and closing

Opening the spare wheel bracket



- (1) Spare wheel bracket
- (2) Handle
- ▶ To unlock centrally: press the button on the key.
- ▶ Pull handle (2) and pull spare wheel bracket (1) in the direction of the arrow.



- Latch handle
- 2 To unlock
- 3 To lock
- ▶ Turn latch handle (1) in the direction of the arrow to position 3. The spare wheel bracket is locked in the open position.

Closing the spare wheel bracket

- ► Turn latch handle (1) to position 2. The spare wheel bracket is unlocked.
- ► Close the spare wheel bracket until you feel it engage.

Tailgate

♠ Risk of poisoning

Exhaust fumes could enter the vehicle interior if the engine is running and the tailgate is open. This could poison you. You should therefore make sure that the tailgate is always closed when the engine is running.

I The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

On vehicles with an exterior spare wheel bracket*, you can only open the tailgate after fully opening the spare wheel bracket*.

1 You will find details of the tailgate opening dimensions in the Technical data section (⊳ page 362).

Opening from the outside

You can only open the tailgate after unlocking it first.

▶ To unlock centrally: press the button on the key.

Opening and closing



- ① Handle
- ▶ Pull handle ①.
- ► Raise the tailgate.

Closing from the outside

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the tailgate.

1 Do not leave the key in the luggage compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.



- ▶ Pull the tailgate down using recess ①.
- ▶ Push the tailgate closed from the outside.
- ► Lock the vehicle if necessary using the button on the key or with KEY-LESS GO*.

EASY-PACK tailgate*

On vehicles with the EASY-PACK tailgate*, the tailgate opens and closes automatically. You can stop the automatic opening and closing procedure at any time:

- by pulling or pressing the remote operating button at the driver's seat
- by pressing the button on the key
- by pulling the handle on the tailgate
- by pressing the closing button in the tailgate

You may also hear a warning tone when opening or closing the tailgate.

Exhaust fumes could enter the vehicle interior if the engine is running and the tailgate is open. This could poison you. You should therefore make sure that the tailgate is always closed when the engine is running.

I The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

Opening and closing

Opening from the outside

You can only open the tailgate after unlocking it first.

▶ To unlock centrally: press the button on the key.



- ① Handle
- ► Pull handle ①.

 The tailgate opens automatically.

Opening from the outside using the key

▶ Press and hold the button on the key until the tailgate opens.

Closing from the outside using the key

► Press and hold the button on the key until the tailgate closes.

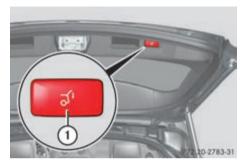
Closing from the outside (without KEY-LESS GO*)

You can close the tailgate from the outside using the closing button in the tailgate.

♠ Risk of injury

Monitor the tailgate closing procedure to make sure that nobody can become trapped. Press the closing button in the tailgate again or press the button on the key to halt the closing procedure.

1 Do not leave the key in the luggage compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.



- Closing button
- ► Press closing button ①.

 The tailgate closes automatically.

Closing from the outside and locking centrally (with KEYLESS GO*)

You can close the tailgate from the outside using the closing button in the tailgate, or you can close and centrally lock the vehicle simultaneously with the KEYLESS GO button*.

Risk of injury

Monitor the tailgate closing procedure to make sure that nobody can become trapped. Press the closing button in the tailgate again or press the button on the key to halt the closing procedure.

Do not leave the key in the luggage compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.



- ① Closing button
- (2) KEYLESS GO button
- ▶ To close: press closing button (1).
- ► To close and lock centrally: press KEY-LESS GO button* (2).
- 1 If you leave a KEYLESS GO key* in the luggage compartment, the tailgate will not lock.

If a KEYLESS GO key has not been recognised, the closing procedure that has already started is cancelled.

Opening and closing from inside the vehicle

You can open/close the tailgate from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary.

Monitor the tailgate closing procedure to make sure that nobody can become trapped. Press the remote operating switch again to stop the closing procedure.



① Remote operating button

Opening and closing

- ► **To open:** pull remote operating button ① until the boot lid opens.
- ► To close: turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press remote operating button ① until the tailgate closes.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range. This could be useful, for example, when there is insufficient space above the tailgate.

Activating

- ► To open the tailgate: pull the handle or press the button on the key.
- ▶ To stop the opening procedure: when the desired position is reached, pull the handle again or press the button on the key. Alternatively, you can also press the closing button in the tailgate.
- Press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until you hear a tone. The opening angle limiter is activated. The tailgate will now stop in the stored position when opening.

Opening and closing

Deactivating

Press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until you hear two short tones.

Automatic locking feature

The vehicle will lock automatically once you have pulled away.

You can switch off the automatic locking function via the on-board computer (> page 132).

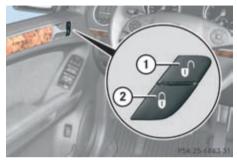
The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels begin to turn. There is therefore a risk of being locked out when the vehicle is being pushed or tested on a dynamometer.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside. This feature may be useful if, for example, you wish to unlock the passenger door from the inside or lock the vehicle before you pull away.

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open a door from the inside – even if it is locked – and thereby endanger themselves and others.

- 1 You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key or the KEYLESS GO key*.
- 1 It is only possible to lock the vehicle centrally if the front-passenger door is closed.



- ① Unlocking button
- ② Locking button
- ► To unlock: press button (1).
- ► To lock: press button ②.

Key positions

Key positions

Key



Ignition lock

- To remove the key
- Power supply for some consumers, such as the windscreen wipers
- Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
- 3 To start the engine
- 1 Even if the key is not for the vehicle in question, it will still turn in the ignition lock. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

KEYLESS GO*

If you press the KEYLESS GO button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal, its function corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the KEYLESS GO button, the engine starts immediately.

1 To start the engine using the KEYLESS GO button, the KEYLESS GO key must be in the vehicle.



① KEYLESS GO button

If KEYLESS GO button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to "key removed" or position **0**.

- ► Position 1: press KEYLESS GO button ① once.
 - It is now possible to switch on the windscreen wipers, for example.
- 1 If you press KEYLESS GO button 1 in this position twice, the power supply is disconnected again.
- ▶ Position 2 (ignition): press KEYLESS GO button (1) twice.
- 1 If you press KEYLESS GO button 1 in this position once, the power supply is disconnected again.

Removing the KEYLESS GO button

You can remove the KEYLESS GO button from the ignition lock and start the vehicle with a key as usual.

1 Switching between KEYLESS GO mode and key mode is only possible when the transmission is in position **P**.



- (1) KEYLESS GO button
- 2 Ignition lock
- If you switch from using the key back to KEYLESS GO mode, the system requires 2 seconds' recognition time before you can use the KEYLESS GO button as usual.
- 1 You do not need to remove the KEYLESS GO button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle.

Seats

Points to remember

For information about folding the rear bench seat forward, see the "Luggage compartment enlargement" section (▷ page 194).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the seats can adjusted either manually/electrically or electrically*.

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. They could become trapped when adjusting a seat.

∧ Risk of accident

Only adjust the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary. You will otherwise be distracted from the road and traffic conditions and you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the seat moving. This could cause an accident.

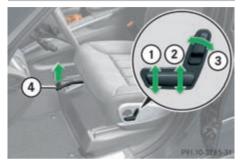
Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you adjust the seat.

Observe the notes concerning the airbag system.

Secure children as recommended; see "Children in the vehicle" section.

- When you move the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise, you could damage the seats and the objects.
- When the rear bench seat is folded forwards, the front seats cannot be moved to their rearmost position. Otherwise, you could damage the seats and the rear bench seat.
- Make sure that the sun visor is folded up before setting the backrest angle and head restraint height. Otherwise, the head restraint and sun visor could collide when the head restraint is fully extended.
- 1 The rear-compartment head restraints can be removed (> page 80). Please contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for more information.

Adjusting the seats manually and electrically



- 1 Seat cushion angle
- ② Seat height
- 3 Backrest angle
- 4 Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

- ► Lift handle ④ and slide the seat forwards or backwards.
- ► Release handle ④ again.

 Make sure that you hear the seat engage into position.

Backrest angle

▶ Slide the button forwards or back in direction of arrow ③.

Seat height

▶ Slide the button up or down in direction of arrow ②.

Seat cushion angle

Adjust the angle so that your thighs are gently supported.

▶ Slide the button up or down in direction of arrow ①.

Head restraint height

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that the central area of the head restraint supports the back of your head at about eye level. You could seriously injure your neck if your head is not correctly supported by the head restraint in the event of an accident. Never travel without a correctly adjusted and engaged head restraint.



- ① Release catch
- ► **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release catch ① in direction of arrow and push the head restraint down to the desired position.

Controls

Seats

Head restraint angle



▶ Push or pull the head restraint in direction of the arrow.

Adjusting the seat electrically*



- 1) Head restraint height (vehicles with memory function*)
- (2) Backrest angle
- 3 Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
- Seat cushion angle
- Seat height
- 1 On vehicles with the memory function*, if PRE-SAFE® is triggered, the frontpassenger seat will be moved to a better position if it was previously in an unfavourable position.

Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

▶ Slide the button forwards or back in direction of arrow (3).

Seat height

▶ Slide the button up or down in direction of arrow (5).

Seat cushion angle

Adjust the angle so that your thighs are gently supported.

▶ Slide the button up or down in direction of arrow (4).

Backrest angle

Slide the button forwards or back in direction of arrow (2).

Head restraint height



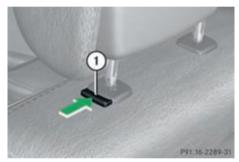
Make sure that the central area of the head restraint supports the back of your head at about eye level. You could seriously injure your neck if your head is not correctly supported by the head restraint in the event of

an accident. Never travel without a correctly adjusted and engaged head restraint.

Vehicles with memory function*

▶ Slide the button up or down in direction of arrow ①.

Vehicles without memory function



- (1) Release catch
- ► To raise: pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release catch ① in direction of arrow and push the head restraint down to the desired position.

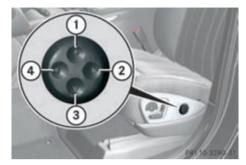
Head restraint angle



▶ Push or pull the lower edge of the head restraint in direction of arrow.

4-way lumbar support*

You can adjust the contour of the front seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.



- 1) Backrest contour higher
- (2) Backrest contour reduced
- (3) Backrest contour lower
- (4) Backrest contour increased
- ▶ To set the lumbar contour position: use button ① to set the lumbar contour higher and button ③ to set it lower.
- ▶ To set the level of lumbar contour: use button ② to reduce the lumber contour and button ④ to increase the lumbar contour.
- When the door is unlocked, opened or the key is in position 1 in the ignition lock, the setting of the lumbar support is automatically checked and if necessary the individual setting is reset.

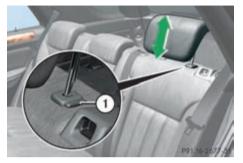
Rear seat head restraints

Occupants should only travel sitting on seats which have the head restraints fitted. On a seat which is occupied, pull the head restraint up into the upright position. This reduces the risk of injury to the passenger in the event of an accident.

Adjusting the head restraint height

Risk of injury

Make sure that the central area of the head restraint supports the back of your head at about eye level. You could seriously injure your neck if your head is not correctly supported by the head restraint in the event of an accident. Never travel without a correctly adjusted and engaged head restraint.



(1) Release catch

If the head restraint is fully inserted, it is necessary to press release catch (1).

- ▶ To raise: pull the head restraint up to the desired height.
- ▶ To lower: press release catch (1) and push the head restraint down until it is in the desired position.

Adjusting the head restraint angle

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to your head.

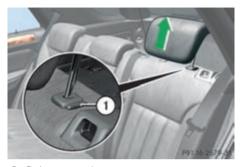
You can only adjust the two outer head restraints.



- ▶ Using both hands, reach backwards and grasp the sides of the head restraint.
- ▶ Pull the lower edge of the head restraint forwards or backwards until it is in the desired position.

Removing and fitting the head restraints

Occupants should only travel sitting on seats which have the head restraints installed. This reduces the risk of injury to the passengers in the rear in the event of an accident.



- ① Release catch
- ► **To remove:** pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- ▶ Press release catch ① and pull the head restraint out of the guides.
- ➤ To refit: insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until you hear it click into place.

Multi-contour seat*

You can set the contour of the seat to provide optimum support for your back.



- (1) Backrest side cushions
- ② Upper back support
- 3 Lumbar region support
- 4 Thigh cushion

Adjusting the contour of the backrest

- ► Make sure that the key is in position 1 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Use switch ④ to move the thigh cushion into the desired position.
- ▶ Press the + or button to adjust the contour of the backrest to suit your back.

- ▶ Press button ③ to move the point of greatest backrest curvature downwards to the lumbar region and press button ② to move it upwards to the upper back region.
- Adjust the side cushions of the backrest using button 1 so that you have good lateral support.

Seat ventilation*

The three blue indicator lamps in the button indicate the ventilation level you have selected.



① Seat ventilation

Controls

Seats

- Make sure that the key is in position 1 or2 in the ignition lock.
- ► To switch on: press button ① repeatedly until the required ventilation level is set.
- ilf you open the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* (▷ page 101), the seat ventilation of the driver's seat automatically switches to the highest level.
- ► To switch off: press button ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.
- 1 If the battery voltage is too low, the seat ventilation may switch off.

Seat heating*

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.



(1) Front-seat heating



- 1 Rear-seat heating
- 1 The system automatically switches down from level 3 to level 2 after approximately five minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level 2 to level 1 after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level 1.

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position 1 or2 in the ignition lock.
- ► **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ► **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.
- 1 If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

Steering wheel

Steering wheel

Points to remember

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can adjust the steering wheel either manually or electrically*.

Only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary and do not pull away until the steering wheel adjustment mechanism is locked in position. You might otherwise drive without the steering wheel adjustment mechanism being locked in position. As a result you could be distracted from road and traffic conditions by an unexpected movement of the steering wheel and thereby cause an accident.

The steerability of the vehicle is however not affected.

When you adjust the steering wheel, make sure that:

- the steering wheel can be reached with your arms slightly bent
- · you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

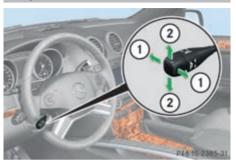


- (1) Release handle
- ② Steering column height
- 3 Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment
- ► Pull handle ① out completely.

 The steering column is unlocked.
- ▶ Set the desired steering wheel position.
- ▶ Push handle ① in completely until it engages fully.

The steering wheel is locked in position.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically*



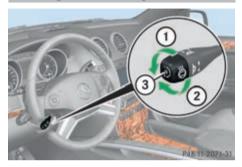
- ① Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment
- ② Steering column height
- Press the lever in direction of arrow ① or
 ② until the steering wheel has moved into the desired position.

You can find more information in:

- Easy-entry/exit feature (▷ page 84)
- Storing settings (▷ page 87)

Steering wheel

Steering wheel heating*



- 1) To switch on the steering-wheel heating
- (2) To switch off the steering-wheel heating
- (3) Indicator lamp
- ► To switch on or off: make sure that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ► Turn the lever in direction of arrow ① or ②.

Indicator lamp ③ comes on or goes out.

 The steering-wheel heating does not switch off automatically.

Easy-entry/exit feature*

The easy-entry/exit feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

The steering wheel swings upwards when you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door when the key is in the ignition lock or in position 1.

The steering wheel is moved automatically to the position previously set when the key is inserted into the ignition lock with the driver's door closed.

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you activate the easy-entry/exit feature.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped, stop the adjustment procedure. To halt the procedure:

- press the steering-column adjustment switch
- press one of the memory function position buttons

The steering column stops moving immediately.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open the driver's door and thereby unintentionally activate the easy-entry feature and become trapped.

The most recent position of the steering wheel is stored when you switch off the ignition or when you store a memory position (> page 87).

You can activate and deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature via the on-board computer (> page 133).

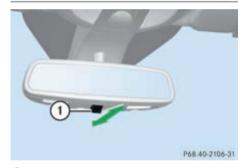
Mirrors

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror

Adjust the rear-view mirror by hand so you have a good overview of the traffic conditions.

Rear-view mirror (manual anti-dazzle)



- 1 Anti-dazzle switch
- ► Anti-dazzle mode: flick anti-dazzle switch

 (1) forwards or back.

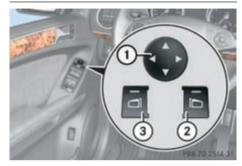
Exterior mirrors

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects are actually closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from vehicles driving behind and cause an accident, e.g. when changing lane. For this reason, make sure of the actual distance from the vehicle driving behind by glancing over your shoulder.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

At low outside temperatures the exterior mirrors are heated automatically.

Adjusting the exterior mirrors



- Adjustment button
- ② Right-hand exterior mirror
- (3) Left-hand exterior mirror
- Make sure that the key is in position 1 or2 in the ignition lock.
- Press button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror or button ③ for the left-hand exterior mirror.

The indicator lamp in the corresponding button lights up in red.

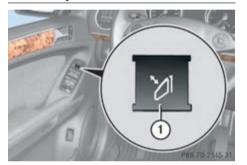
The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button 1 as long as the indicator lamp is lit.

▶ Press adjustment button ① up, down, to the right or to the left until the exterior mir-

Mirrors

ror is set to a position which provides you with a good overview of traffic conditions.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out electrically*



- 1) To fold the exterior mirrors in or out
- Make sure that the key is in position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.
 Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.
- 1 Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while the vehicle is in motion; otherwise, they may vibrate.

Resetting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or has become discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. If this is not done, the exterior mirrors will not fold in when you select the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function in the on-board computer (\triangleright page 133).

- ► Make sure that the key is in position 1 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button (1).

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out automatically*

If the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (> page 133),

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside
- The exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or frontpassenger door.
- 1 If you have activated this function and fold in the exterior mirrors using button (1), they will not be folded out automatically. You

can then only fold out the exterior mirrors using button (1).

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors*

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into antidazzle mode if the ignition is switched on and incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

The mirrors do not go into anti-dazzle mode if reverse gear is engaged or the interior lighting is switched on.

∧ Risk of accident

If incident light from headlamps cannot strike the sensor in the rear-view mirror, for instance if the safety net is fitted, the mirror's automatic anti-dazzle function will not work.

Incident light could then dazzle you. This may distract you from the traffic conditions, and you may thereby cause an accident. In this case, adjust the rear-view mirror manually.

Memory functions*

Memory functions*

Storing settings

You can store up to three different settings using the memory button.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- driver's side: steering-wheel position
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides

⚠ Risk of injury

The memory function can still be used when the key has been removed. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. They could otherwise become trapped when moving the seat or the steering wheel.

Risk of accident

Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions by the steering wheel and

seat moving of their own accord, and cause an accident.



- M Memory button
- 1, 2, 3 Storage position switches
- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 76).
- No the driver's side, also adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 83) and the mirrors (▷ page 85).
- ▶ Press the **M** memory button.
- Press one of storage position switches 1,2 or 3 within three seconds.

The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

Calling up a stored setting

Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions by the steering wheel and seat moving of their own accord, and cause an accident.

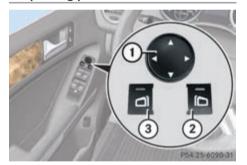
- Press and hold the relevant storage position switch 1, 2 or 3 until the seat, steering wheel and mirrors are in the stored position.
- The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position switch.

Memory functions*

Passenger side exterior mirror parking position

To make it easier to park, you can set and store the front-passenger side exterior mirror position in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear.

Adjusting and storing the exterior mirror parking position



- (1) Adjustment button
- ② Exterior mirror on the front-passenger side
- (3) Exterior mirror on the driver's side

- Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ② for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
- Engage reverse gear.
 The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
- ► Use adjustment button ① to adjust the exterior mirror to a position which allows you to see the rear wheel and the kerb. The parking position is stored.
- **1** When you shift the automatic transmission into another gear, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

Calling up a stored parking position setting

- ▶ With the key in position 2 in the ignition lock and with exterior mirror on the front-passenger side activated, engage reverse gear.
 - Exterior mirror on the front-passenger moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 10 km/h
- about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
- if you press button ③ for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Seat belts

Seat belts

Wearing seat belts

Seat belts are the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with the vehicle interior.

⚠ Risk of injury

A seat belt which is not worn correctly, or which has not been engaged in the seat belt buckle correctly, cannot perform its intended protective function. Under certain circumstances this could cause severe or even fatal injuries.

Make sure that all occupants – in particular, pregnant women – wear their seat belt correctly at all times.

 The seat belt must pass closely over your body and must not be twisted. You should therefore avoid wearing bulky clothing (e.g. a winter coat). The shoulder belt section must be routed across the middle of your shoulder – on no account across your neck or under your arm – and pulled tight against your upper body. The lap belt must always pass across your lap as low down as possible, i.e. over your hip joints – not across your abdomen. If necessary, push down the belt strap slightly and then retighten it in the roll-up direction.

- Do not route the belt strap across sharp or fragile objects, especially if these are located on or in your clothing, e.g. spectacles, pencils, keys, etc. The seat belt strap could be damaged and tear in an accident and you or other vehicle occupants could be injured.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Children must never travel sitting on the lap of other occupants. It would not be possible to restrain the child in the event of a sudden change in direction, braking or an accident. This could result in severe or even fatal injuries to the child and other occupants.
- Persons less than 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly. For this reason, secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in specially designed, suitable restraint systems.
- Children less than 1.50 m tall or under 12 years of age cannot wear the seat belts properly. Therefore, always secure these children in suitable child restraint

systems on suitable vehicle seats. You can find more information under "Children in the vehicle" in the "Safety" section of the Owner's Manual. Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when fitting the child restraint system.

 Do not secure any objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

⚠ Risk of injury

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection unless the backrest is almost vertical. Under certain circumstances this could cause severe or even fatal injuries.

Before starting a journey, make sure that the seat is properly adjusted and that the backrest is almost vertical.

⚠ Risk of injury

A dirty or damaged seat belt or a seat belt that has been subjected to a load in an accident or modified no longer offers the intended level of protection. Under certain circumstances this could cause severe or even fatal injuries.

Controls

Seat belts

For this reason, check regularly that the seat belts are not damaged or dirty.

Always have damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to a load in an accident replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Choose a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools for the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.



- (1) Belt sash guide
- ② Belt tongue
- 3 Buckle
- (4) Release button

Routing the belt

- ▶ Adjust the seat and move the backrest to an almost vertical position (> page 76).
- ▶ Pull the belt smoothly through belt sash guide ①.
- Route the belt over the centre of the shoulder without twisting it.

- ► Engage belt tongue ② into buckle ③.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the belt to the appropriate height (▷ page 91).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the belt to tighten the belt across your body.

Routing the belt

▶ Press release button ④ and guide belt tongue ② back towards belt sash guide ①.

Belt warning for driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster reminds you that all occupants should fasten their seat belts. The seat belt warning lamp may light up continuously or it may flash. Additionally, there may be a warning tone.

The seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases when the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belt.

For certain countries only: regardless of whether the driver or the front passenger is already secured, the ** seat belt warning

Seat belts

lamp lights up for six seconds after the engine has been started. The seat belt warning lamp then goes out if both the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belt.

i Further information about the seat belt warning lamp (▷ page 288).

Belt height adjustment

You can adjust the seat belt height on the driver's seat and front-passenger seat.

Adjust the belt to a height that allows it to be routed across the middle of your shoulder.



(1) Release catch

- To raise: slide the belt sash guide upwards. The belt sash guide engages in various positions.
- ► **To lower:** press and hold release button (1).
- ▶ Slide the belt sash guide downwards.
- ► Let go of release button ① and make sure that the belt sash guide has engaged.

Correct driver's seat position



- Steering wheel
- ② Seat belt
- 3 Seat

Only adjust the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary. You will otherwise be distracted from the road and traffic conditions and you could lose control of the vehicle as

Lights

a result of the seat moving. This could cause an accident.

Only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary and do not pull away until the steering wheel adjustment mechanism is locked in position. You might otherwise drive without the steering wheel adjustment mechanism being locked in position. As a result you could be distracted from road and traffic conditions by an unexpected movement of the steering wheel and thereby cause an accident.

The steerability of the vehicle is however not affected.

► Check whether seat ③ and the head restraint are adjusted properly (> page 76).

Make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's front airbag as possible
- you are sitting in a normal upright position
- you can fasten the seat belt properly
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position

- you have set the seat angle so that your thighs are gently supported
- · you can depress the pedals properly
- you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the central area of the head restraint
- Check whether steering wheel ① is adjusted properly (▷ page 83).

Make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly
- Check whether you have fastened seat belt② properly (▷ page 89).

It should:

- fit snugly across your body
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder
- routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints

Lights

Light switch

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, daytime operation of headlamps varies due to legal and voluntary requirements. In these countries, the dipped-beam headlamps are automatically switched on when the engine is started.

1 If you drive in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered, oncoming traffic may be dazzled by the asymmetrical dipped-beam headlamps. Have the headlamps changed to symmetrical dipped beam when driving in these countries. You can obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Lights



- 1 -P Left-hand parking lamp
- 2 P ← Right-hand parking lamp
- 3 Lights off/constant headlamp mode
- 4 Automatic headlamp mode/constant headlamp mode
- 5 Side lamps, licence plate and instrument lighting
- 6 Dipped-beam headlamps or mainbeam headlamps
- 7 D Fog lamps
- 8 0 Rear fog lamp
- i) The exterior lighting (except for side lamps and parking lamps) automatically switches off when you remove the key from the ignition lock or open the driver's door while the ignition is switched off (ignition key in position 0).

Switch off the side lamps and parking lamp when you leave the vehicle. This prevents the battery from discharging.

Dipped-beam headlamps

- ► Turn the ignition key to position **2** in the ignition lock or start the engine.
- ► To switch on: turn the light switch to

 .

The dipped-beam headlamps, parking lamps and licence plate lamps are switched on. The parking lamp indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.

Constant headlamp mode

In countries in which constant headlamp mode is not a legal requirement, you can make this a setting using the on-board computer.

You can activate or deactivate "constant headlamp mode" using the on-board computer (▷ page 130).

To switch on: turn the light switch to

The dipped-beam headlamps, side lamps and licence plate lamp are switched on when the engine is running.

When you turn the light switch to any position other than o or AUTO, the corresponding light goes on.

Automatic headlamp mode

The side lamps, dipped-beam headlamps and licence plate lamp are switched on or off automatically, depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

If the light switch is set to the Auto position, the light will not come on automatically in foggy conditions. This could endanger you and others. Therefore, turn the light switch to in the dark or in fog.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

When it is dark or foggy, turn the light switch from AUTO to Din good time. Otherwise, the headlamps could switch off temporarily and you could cause an accident.

Controls

Lights

To switch on: turn the light switch to

The side lamps are switched on and off automatically when the key is in position 1 in the ignition lock.

The dipped-beam headlamps, side lamps and licence plate lamp are switched on automatically when the engine is running. When the parking lamp or dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.

Front fog lamps/Rear fog lamp

If you suspect that driving conditions will be foggy, turn the light switch to before you start your journey. Otherwise, your vehicle may not be visible and you could endanger yourself and others.

When it is dark or foggy, turn the light switch from AUTO to in good time. Otherwise, the headlamps could switch off temporarily and you could cause an accident.

When the light switch is set to you cannot switch on the front or rear fog lamps.

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ► To switch on the front fog lamps: turn the light switch to the or or position.
- ► Pull the light switch out to the first stop.

 The present green indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.
- ► To switch on the rear fog lamp: turn the light switch to □ or ⊃ oc.
- Pull the light switch out to the second detent.

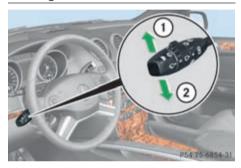
The vellow indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.

► To switch off the front foglamps/rear foglamp: push in the light switch to the stop.

The corresponding indicator lamp goes out.

Combination switch (turn signals, main-beam headlamps and headlamp flasher)

Turn signal



Combination switch

- 1 Right-hand turn signal
- 2 Left-hand turn signal
- ► To switch on: press the combination switch in the direction of arrow ① or ②. The corresponding turn signal indicator lamp ❖ or ❖ in the instrument cluster flashes.
- i If you only wish to indicate a minor change of direction, press the combination switch

Lights

briefly in the appropriate direction. The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.

Main-beam headlamps/headlamp flasher



Combination switch

- 1 Main-beam headlamps
- ② Headlamp flasher

Main-beam headlamps

- ► Turn the ignition key to position **2** in the ignition lock or start the engine.
- ► Turn the light switch to © or AUTO 14.
- ➤ **To switch on:** press the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①.

 The main-beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

► To switch off: move the combination switch back to its normal position.

The main-beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Headlamp flasher

► To switch on: briefly pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ②.

Hazard warning lamps



Centre console

(1) Hazard warning lamp button

The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off. They switch on automatically if an airbag is deployed or if you brake sharply and bring the vehicle to a halt from a speed of more than 70 km/h.

14 In the AUTO position, the main-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark.

- ➤ **To switch on:** press button ①.

 All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch (▷ page 94), only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.
- ► To deactivate: press button ①.

Adjusting the headlamp range (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

The headlamp range control allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps according to how your vehicle is laden.

You can only adjust the headlamp range while the engine is running.



Headlamp range control

Controls

Lights

Position	Load
0	Front seats occupied
1	Front and rear seats occupied
2	All seats occupied and lug- gage compartment loaded with approximately 100 kg
3	All seats occupied and the maximum permissible rear axle load has been reached due to trailer towing or loading

► Turn thumbwheel ① to the position which corresponds to the load in your vehicle.

Headlamp cleaning system*

The headlamps are cleaned automatically if the "Wipe with windscreen washer fluid" function is operated five times while the lights are on and the engine is running. When you switch off the ignition, the automatic headlamp cleaning system is reset and counting is resumed from 0.

Cornering light function* (vehicles with bi-xenon headlamps*)

Specially designed headlamps light up the area into which you are driving when turning corners.

If you are driving at speeds below 40 km/h, the cornering light function is activated either by the turn signals or when the steering wheel is turned. If you are driving at speeds above 40 km/h the cornering light function is deactivated.

Activating

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Switch on the dipped-beam headlamps.

- ▶ Switch off the foglamps.
- Switch on the turn signal. The cornering lamp on the same side as the turn signal comes on, even if you turn the steering wheel in the opposite direction after indicating.

or

► Turn the steering wheel in the desired direction.

When in a forwards gear: the cornering lamp on the inside of the bend comes on.

When in reverse gear: the cornering lamp on the outside of the bend comes on.

Deactivating

► Turn the steering wheel back to the straight ahead position.

The turn signal goes off. The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time.

or

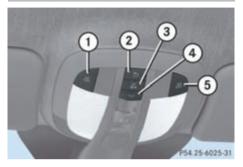
Switch off the turn signal. The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time.

The cornering light will go out after a maximum of three minutes.

y optional * optional

Lights

Interior lighting



Front overhead control panel

- ① 置 To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off
- ② To switch the rear interior lighting on/off
- To switch the automatic interior lighting control on/off
- 4 To switch the front interior lighting on/off
- (5) To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off

Automatic interior lighting control

► To switch on/off: press the button.

The button pops up or goes down.

The interior lighting switches on when you:

- · unlock the vehicle
- · open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The interior lighting switches off after a delay. You can set the delayed switch-off using the on-board computer (▷ page 131).

1 If the door is left open, the interior lighting goes out after approximately five minutes.

Emergency accident lighting

The interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

► **To deactivate:** press the hazard warning lamp button (> page 95).

or

▶ Unlock the vehicle using the key.

or

▶ Press the button (▷ page 97).

Manual control

Front interior lighting

▶ To switch on/off: press the □ button.

Rear-compartment interior lighting

▶ To switch on/off: press the 🐚 button.

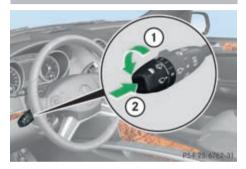
Reading lamps

▶ To switch on/off: press the 🛣 button.

Windscreen wipers

Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



Combination switch

- 1) To switch on the windscreen wipers
- ② Single wipe/to wipe the windscreen using washer fluid

Settings:

Windscreen wipers off
Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
Intermittent wipe, high

(rain sensor set to high sensitivity)

Continuous wipe, slow

Continuous wipe, fast

- If the windscreen becomes dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.
 - For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.
- Make sure that the key is in position 1 or2 in the ignition lock.

The various wiper settings can be selected as follows:

Single wipe

 Briefly press the combination switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow
 2.

To wipe with washer fluid

 Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow
 2.

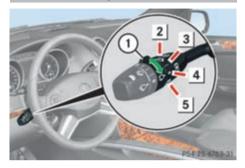
Intermittent wipe/rain sensor

Continuous wipe

▶ Depending on the intensity of the rain, turn the combination switch in the direction of arrow ① to position — or — .

Switching off the windscreen wipers

Rear window wiper



Combination switch

- Switch
- 2 To wipe with washer fluid
- 3 To switch on intermittent wiping
- 4 To switch off intermittent wiping
- 5 To wipe with washer fluid



Message in the multi-function display

(6) Rear window wiper symbol

Intermittent wipe

- ► Make sure that the key is in position 1 in the ignition lock.
- ► To switch on: turn switch ① to position 3.

Rear window wiper symbol ⑥ appears in the multi-function display.

► To switch off: turn switch ① to position 4.

Rear window wiper symbol (6) in the multifunction display goes out.

Wiping with washer fluid

- ► Make sure that the key is in position 1 in the ignition lock.
- ► Turn switch ① to position ② or position ⑤ and hold it there until the rear window has been cleaned.

The rear window is wiped for a further five seconds after the switch is released.

Side windows

Opening/closing the side windows

↑ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame as a side window is opened. Do not touch or lean against the side window during the opening procedure. You could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the window moves down. If there is a risk of becoming trapped, release the switch immediately or pull the switch up to close the side window again.

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close a side window. If there is a risk of becoming trapped, release the switch immediately or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Children may injure themselves if they open or close the side windows.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the KEYLESS GO key* with you when leaving the vehicle,

even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could:

- be seriously or even fatally injured on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to extremely high or extremely low temperatures

If children open a door, they could:

- seriously or even fatally injure other people
- get out of the vehicle, thereby injuring themselves or be seriously or even fatally injured by a passing vehicle

Activate the child-proof locks if children are travelling in the vehicle. They could otherwise open doors or windows while the vehicle is in motion and thereby injure themselves or others.

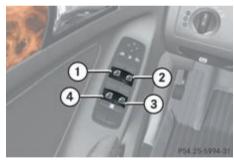
1 It is also possible to open and close the side windows from the outside using the "Summer opening" (> page 101) and "con-

venience closing" (▷ page 102) features respectively.

 You can disable the controls for the rear side windows from the driver's seat (▷ page 56).

PRE-SAFE®* automatically closes the sliding/tilting sunroof in a dangerous situation, leaving.

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the respective side window.



- 1 Front left
- ② Front right
- (3) Rear right
- (4) Rear left

- ► Make sure that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- 1 When the key is turned to position 0 or removed from the ignition lock, it is still possible to operate the windows until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened, but for no longer than five minutes.
- ► To open/close: press the switch down or pull it up beyond the pressure point and hold it until the corresponding window is in the desired position.
- ➤ To open/close fully: press the switch down or pull it up beyond the pressure point and release it.
- ► **To stop:** briefly press the corresponding switch down or pull it up.

Closing with increased force and without the anti-entrapment feature

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped and possibly be seriously or fatally injured as you close a side window with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature.

If a side window locks up during closing and has reopened again slightly:

Immediately after the window locks up, pull the switch upwards until the window is closed.

The side window is closed with more force.

If a side window locks up again during closing and has reopened again slightly:

Immediately after the window locks up, pull the switch upwards until the window is closed.

The side window is closed without the antientrapment feature.

Resetting the windows

You must reset each side window if:

- the battery has been disconnected or has become discharged
- the side window no longer opens or closes fully
- the side windows open again slightly after being closed fully

- ► Make sure that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the corresponding switch upwards until the window is closed.
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

▶ Pull the corresponding switch up again immediately and hold it for approximately one second.

Summer opening

You can ventilate the vehicle before a journey. To do this, you can use the key to simultaneously:

- open the side windows
- open the sliding/tilting sunroof*
- switch on the seat ventilation* of the driver's seat
- 1 The "Summer opening" feature can only be operated via the key.



- ▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- ► Unlock the vehicle by pressing the button.
- ▶ Keep the button pressed until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* are in the desired position.

Convenience closing

When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously close the:

- side windows
- sliding/tilting sunroof*

Make sure nobody can become trapped when using the convenience closing feature. Proceed as follows if there is a risk of entrapment:

With the key:

- release the figure button.
- press and hold the button until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* open again.

With KEYLESS GO*:

- release the locking button on the door handle.
- pull the door handle immediately and hold it.

The side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* open.

With the key



- Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the ☐ button.
- ▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* are fully closed.
- ► Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* are closed.

With KEYLESS GO*



- 1) Locking button on the door handle
- ► Keep locking button ① on the door handle pressed until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* are fully closed.
- ► Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* are closed.

Driving and parking

Driving and parking

Starting the engine

Do not keep any objects in the driver's footwell. If you use a floormat or carpet in the driver's footwell, make sure that they are correctly secured and that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals.

Objects could otherwise get between the pedals in the event of sudden braking or acceleration. You may then no longer be able to brake, change gear or accelerate as intended. This may result in an accident and injury.

Risk of poisoning

Never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces. The exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide. Inhaling exhaust fumes constitutes a health hazard and could lead to loss of consciousness or even death.

■ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

1 If you depress the brake when starting the engine, pedal travel will be unusually long and there will be less pedal resistance.

Automatic transmission



- P Park position with parking lock
- N To select neutral
- R To select reverse gear
- D To select drive
- ▶ Before starting, make sure **P** is selected.
- 1 The engine can also be started when the DIRECT SELECT selector lever is in position N.

Further information about the automatic transmission (⊳ page 107).

Starting the engine with the key

▶ To start a petrol engine: turn the key to position 3 in the ignition lock (⊳ page 75) and release it

The engine starts automatically.

- ▶ To start a diesel engine: turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (⊳ page 75). The preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ When the m preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position **3** (⊳ page 75) and release it. The engine starts automatically.
- 1 You can start the engine without preglow if the engine is warm.

Starting the engine with KEYLESS GO*



Your vehicle can be started using a valid KEYLESS GO key*. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the KEYLESS GO key* with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

Driving and parking

The KEYLESS GO button can be used to start the vehicle without inserting the key in the ignition lock.



- ① KEYLESS GO button
- Depress the brake pedal. The selector lever lock is released.
- Petrol engine: press KEYLESS GO button 1 once.

The engine starts automatically.

- ▶ **Diesel engine:** press KEYLESS GO button ① once.
 - Preglow is activated and the engine starts automatically.
- 1 You can start the engine without preglow if the engine is warm:

► Press and hold KEYLESS GO button

(1) until the engine is running.

Pulling away

Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

Only shift into reverse gear when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

- AMG vehicles: at low engine temperatures (below +20 °C), the maximum engine speed is limited in order to protect the engine. Avoid driving at full throttle when the engine is cold in order to protect the engine and maintain smooth engine operation.
- 1 The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 132).

- 1 It is only possible to move the selector lever to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the selector lever lock released.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and hold it down.
- ▶ Pull the parking brake release handle to release the parking brake.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to position **D** or **R**.
- 1 Wait until the shift process is completed before pulling away.
- ► Release the brake pedal.
- ► Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.
- 1 Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Driving and parking

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away on uphill gradients of more than 5°.

Risk of accident

Hill start assist is not a parking brake. It does not prevent the vehicle from rolling away.

When parking, always depress the parking brake and set the automatic transmission. to P.

- ▶ To pull away on an uphill slope, release the brake and depress the accelerator pedal. The hill start assist continues to hold the braking pressure for up to one second. This allows you to pull away evenly without the vehicle rolling back.
- 1 The brake pedal remains in the depressed position until the hill start assist releases the braking pressure.

Hill start assist will not function if:

- · you are pulling away on a downhill gradient
- the automatic transmission is in neutral N
- the parking brake is applied
- ESP® is deactivated due to a malfunction

Parking

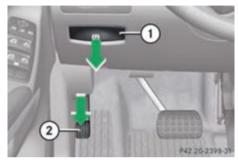
∧ Risk of accident

Only remove the key from the ignition lock when the vehicle is stationary as you cannot steer the vehicle with the key removed. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could release the parking brake. This could lead to a serious or fatal accident

∧ Risk of fire

Make sure that the exhaust system does not under any circumstances come into contact with easily ignitable material such as dry grass or petrol. The material could otherwise ignite and set the vehicle on fire.

Parking brake



- Release handle
- (2) Parking brake
- ▶ To apply: depress parking brake ② firmly. The (1) warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up if the engine is running.
- 1 On steep slopes, turn the front wheels towards the kerb.
- ▶ To release: depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed. The selector lever lock is released.
- ▶ Pull release handle (1). The (1) warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Switching off the engine

If the engine is not running, there is no power assistance for the steering and brakes. Steering and braking then takes much more effort

As a result, you might lose control of the vehicle, cause an accident and injure yourself and others

Do not switch off the engine while driving.

▶ Move the selector lever to P.

Using the key

- ► Turn the key to position **0** (> page 75) in the ignition lock and remove it. The immobiliser is activated.
- 1 If you switch off the engine using the key and then remove the key or open one of the front doors, the automatic transmission will shift to park position P.

Using KEYLESS GO*

- Press and hold the KEYLESS GO button (⊳ page 75).
 - The engine stops and all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out (⊳ page 26).
- 1 If you use the KEYLESS GO button to switch off the engine, the automatic transmission shifts to N. If you then open the driver's or front-passenger door, the automatic transmission shifts to P.

Transmission

Notes on the transmission



The movement of the pedals must not be impaired in any way. Do not keep any objects in the driver's footwell. Make sure that floormats or carpets are correctly secured and that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals.



∧ Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Automatic transmission

■ Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

Only shift the automatic transmission to **R** or **P** when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

The DIRECT SELECT selector lever is on the right of the steering column.



Gearshift pattern

P Park position with selector lever lock

N To select neutral

R To select reverse gear

D To select drive

1 The DIRECT SELECT selector lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position **P**, **N**, **R**, or **D** appears in the transmission position display (▷ page 108).

Shifting to neutral N

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT selector lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

Engaging reverse gear R

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT selector lever up past the first point of resistance.

Shifting to transmission position D

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT selector lever down past the first point of resistance.

Engaging park position P

- ▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT selector lever in the direction of the arrow **P**.
- Depress the brake and push the DIRECT SELECT selector lever up or down to disengage park position.

If you want to switch from the park position directly to reverse gear, depress the brake

and push the DIRECT SELECT selector lever up past the first point of resistance.

If you want to switch from the park position directly to the transmission position, depress the brake and push the DIRECT SELECT selector lever down past the first point of resistance.

If the engine speed is too high, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged.

Changing gears

The automatic transmission shifts into individual gears automatically. This automatic gearshifting behaviour is determined by:

- the transmission position D (> page 108) with shift ranges 6, 5, 4, 3, 2 and 1 (> page 108)
- the selected drive program
 (S/M)* (> page 111), on the ML 63 AMG
 (C/S/M) (> page 112)
- the position of the accelerator pedal (▷ page 109)
- the road speed

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

In transmission position **D** (▷ page 109), you can influence the gearshifts made by the automatic transmission by using the DIRECT SELECT steering wheel gearshift buttons to:

- · restrict the shift range
- change gear yourself on vehicles with the manual gearshift program (S/M)*
- change gear yourself on the ML 63 AMG with the manual gearshift program (S/C/M)*

Transmission display

The current transmission position and drive program appear in the display.



If the transmission display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired gear is selected. Ideally, you should select transmission position **D** and drive program **S***. On AMG

vehicles, select gearshift program **C**. Do not restrict the shift range.

Transmission positions

Р

Park position

Prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Only select **P** when your vehicle is stationary. If you switch off the engine using the key and then remove the key or open one of the front doors, the automatic transmission will automatically shift to park position **P**. If you switch off the engine using the KEYLESS GO button* and open the driver's door, the automatic transmission will automatically shift to park position **P**.

R Reverse gear

Only shift the automatic transmission to ${\bf R}$ when the vehicle is stationary.

Neutral

Do not shift the automatic transmission to ${\bf N}$ while you are driving. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged.

If you switch off the engine using the key or the KEYLESS GO button*, the automatic transmission will automatically shift to neutral **N**.

If ESP^{\otimes} is deactivated or faulty, only shift the automatic transmission to **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.

D Drive

The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Shift ranges

In transmission position **D**, you can use the DIRECT SELECT steering wheel gearshift buttons (> page 109) to restrict or derestrict the shift range for the automatic transmission.

1 If the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission shifts up

in order to prevent the engine from overrevving, even if the shift range is restricted.

Driving situation

- The braking effect of the engine can be used in this position.
- To use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving:
 - on steep mountain roads
 - in mountainous terrain
 - · in arduous conditions
- To use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and long downhill stretches

Restricting the shift range

▶ Press the left-hand button on the steering wheel (▷ page 109).

The set shift range appears in the multifunction display.

Derestricting the shift range

▶ Press the right-hand button on the steering wheel (▷ page 109).

The set shift range appears in the multifunction display.

Driving tips

Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- · little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
 - The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
 The automatic transmission shifts back up.

Trailer towing

- Drive in the middle of the engine speed range on uphill gradients.
- ► Shift down to shift range 3 or 2 depending on the incline of the uphill or downhill gradient (> page 108), even if cruise control is activated.

DIRECT SELECT steering wheel gearshift buttons

You can restrict or derestrict the shift range using the DIRECT SELECT steering wheel gearshift buttons. In the manual drive program, you can use the DIRECT SELECT steering wheel gearshift buttons or DIRECT SELECT steering wheel gearshift paddles to change gears.

1 You can only use all the functions of the DIRECT SELECT steering wheel gearshift buttons in drive program **M** once the vehicle has reached its operating temperature.



- ① Right button: to derestrict the shift range or shift up (in manual drive program **M**)
- ② Left button: to restrict the shift range or shift down (in manual drive program M)
- When the automatic transmission is in position P, N or R, you cannot shift gears using the DIRECT SELECT steering wheel gearshift buttons.

Derestricting the shift range

▶ Press right-hand button ① on the steering wheel.

The shift range is derestricted (▷ page 108). If you are driving in manual drive program **M**, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

1 If the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission shifts up, even if the shift range is restricted.

Restricting the shift range

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

- 1 In order to prevent the engine from overrevving, the automatic transmission does not shift down when the engine speed is too high.
- ▶ Press left-hand button ② on the steering wheel.

The shift range is restricted (▷ page 108). If you are driving in manual drive program **M**, the automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

Selecting the ideal shift range

Press and hold the left-hand button on the steering wheel until a shift range appears in the display.

The automatic transmission will shift to a range which allows ideal acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission will shift down one or more gears.

Derestricting the shift range

Press and hold the right-hand button on the steering wheel until the corresponding number for the gear disappears from the display.

The automatic transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to **D**.

Gearshift program

The description does not apply to the ML 63 AMG. For a description of the gearshift program of the ML 63 AMG, see (▷ page 112).

You can select either gearshift program **S** or **M** on vehicles with the Off-Road Pro engineering package*.

The program selector button is located on the centre console.



1 Program selector button

S Sport	For all normal driving conditions
M Manual	For manual gearshifting

The selected gearshift program is shown in the multi-function display.



- ① Current gearshift program
- ➤ To activate: press program selector button repeatedly until M appears in the display.

The automatic transmission changes to manual gearshift program \mathbf{M} . Automatic gearshifting is deactivated.

If you have selected transmission position **D**, you can activate the manual gearshift program and shift up or down through the individual gears. The gear currently selected and engaged is shown in the display.

➤ To deactivate: press program selector button repeatedly until S or M appears in the display.

or

► Restart the engine.

The automatic transmission then switches to the automatic gearshift program.

Upshifting

► Press the right-hand button on the steering wheel.

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

Downshifting

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Press the left-hand button on the steering wheel.

The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

Kickdown

You can also use kickdown for maximum acceleration in manual gearshift program **M**.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

- Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
 - The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- ► Shift back up once the desired speed is reached.
- If you apply full throttle, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached. This prevents the engine from overrevving.
- If you brake or bring the vehicle to a halt, the automatic transmission shifts down to a gear in which you can accelerate or pull away most easily.

Gearshift program (only ML 63 AMG)

You can choose between gearshift programs **C**. **S** and **M**.

The program selector button is located on the centre console.



Program selector button

C Comfort	For comfort mode
S Sport	For all normal driving conditions
M Manual	For manual gearshifting

The selected gearshift program is shown in the multi-function display.



① Current gearshift program

► To activate:

Press the program selector button repeatedly until **M** appears in the display.

The automatic transmission changes to manual gearshift program **M**. Automatic gearshifting is deactivated.

If you have selected drive position **D**, you can activate the manual gearshift program and shift up or down through the individual gears. The gear currently selected and engaged is shown in the display.

1 In manual gearshift program **M**, the automatic transmission does not shift down automatically, even if kickdown is used.

Instrument cluster

Upshifting

In manual gearshift program M, the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. You must make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.

If the engine speed reaches the red area, an upshift indicator will be shown in the display if the AMG display is switched on.



- Gear indicator
- Upshift indicator
- Press the right-hand button on the steering wheel.

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

Downshifting

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

▶ Press the left-hand button on the steering wheel

The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

Instrument cluster

Points to remember

You will find an illustration of the instrument cluster in the "At a glance" section (⊳ page 26).

♠ Risk of accident

If the instrument cluster or the multi-function display fails, no messages can be displayed.

This means that you will not see information about the driving situation, such as the speed, outside temperature, warning/indicator lamps, display messages or system failures. The handling characteristics may be affected. Adapt your driving style and speed accordingly.

Immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safetyrelated systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Instrument cluster

Activating the multi-function display

► Switch on the ignition.



- (1) To dim the instrument cluster lighting
- (2) Reset button
- ③ To brighten the instrument cluster lighting The multi-function display is also activated when you:
- · switch on the lights
- press reset button ②
- · open a front door

Adjusting the instrument cluster lighting

- ▶ Brighter: press and hold down button ③.
- ▶ **Dimmer:** press and hold down button (1).

Resetting the trip meter

- Select the standard display menu (▷ page 120).
- ▶ Press and hold reset button ② until the trip meter is reset.

Clock

On vehicles with Audio 20, you can set the time using the on-board computer (> page 129).

Speedometer with segments

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

Distronic* mode:

One or two segments around the stored speed light up.

Rev counter

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range. The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

■ Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

Avoid driving at high engine speeds, as this increases your vehicle's consumption unnecessarily and pollutes the environment through increased emissions.

Outside temperature display

The road surface may be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges, even if temperatures are just above freezing point. The vehicle could skid if you fail to adapt your driving style. You should therefore always adapt your driving style and speed to suit the weather conditions

There is a short delay before a change in outside temperature is displayed.

On-board computer

Points to remember

The on-board computer is activated as soon as you turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock. You can use the on-board computer to call up information relating to your vehicle and to make and adjust settings.

You can call up the next service due date. select the display language for the instrument cluster and set other functions.

Only use the on-board computer when road and traffic conditions permit. You would otherwise be distracted and unable to concentrate properly on driving, and could cause an accident.

The on-board computer shows information in the multi-function display.

Multi-function steering wheel

You can control the multi-function display and the settings in the on-board computer with the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.



Controls

On-board computer

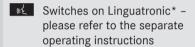
Multi-function display



Accepts or rejects a call*



- · Selects submenus in the Settings menu
- Changes values
- · Adjusts the volume
- Operates the RACETIMER¹⁵





Selecting menus: scrolls back and forth



Switches off Linguatronic* please refer to the separate operating instructions



Press briefly to scroll back and forth in a menu.

In the Audio/TV*/DVD* menu: selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene.

In the **Telephone** menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or phone number.



Press and hold in the Audio/ TV*/DVD* menu: selects the next/previous station or selects an audio track using rapid scrolling.

In the **Telephone** menu: starts rapid scrolling through the telephone book.

Several functions are combined thematically in the menus.

For example, the Audio/TV*/DVD* menu contains functions for operating the radio or DVD player. The functions can be used either to look up information or to change settings for your vehicle.

You can think of the configuration of the menus and the functions within a menu as a circle:

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly to call up individual menus in sequence.
- ▶ Press the ♥ or ♦ button to call up the functions within a menu.

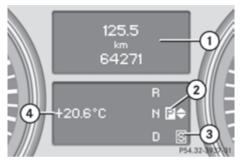
Unlike other menus, the Settings menu contains a number of submenus (> page 127). The number of menus depends on the equipment in your vehicle.

15 Only on AMG vehicles.

Multi-function display

The multi-function display shows you values

and settings as well as any display messages that may have been generated.

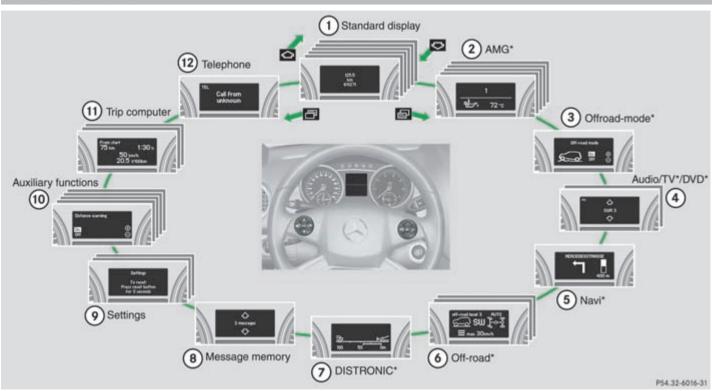


- ① Display area for menus or submenus
- ② Transmission position
- ③ Gearshift program
- ④ Status bar with outside temperature or speed (> page 129)

Controls

On-board computer

Menus and submenus



Function

- ① Basic display menu (⊳ page 120)
 - Tyre pressure loss warning system (> page 227) or tyre pressure monitor* (> page 228)
 - Coolant temperature (> page 120)
 - Digital speedometer¹⁶ or outside temperature (▷ page 120).
 - ASSYST PLUS service interval display (> page 246)
 - Checking engine oil level* (> page 220)
- ② AMG* menu (▷ page 121)
- ③ Off-road mode* menu (⊳ page 123)
- Audio/TV*/DVD* menu (⊳ page 124)
 - Radio station (> page 124)
 - Audio drive or media*
 (▷ page 124)
 - TV* (> page 125)
 - DVD video* (> page 125)

Function

- Solution is made in the state of the sta
- 6 Off-road* menu (⊳ page 126)
 - AIRMATIC* (> page 156)
 - Compass display* (> page 210)
 - Differential locks (status indicator)
 (▷ page 143)
- ⑦ Distronic* menu (distance display) (⊳ page 126)
- (8) Message memory menu¹⁷ (fault and warning messages) (⊳ page 126)
- Settings menu (⊳ page 127)
 - Resetting to factory settings (> page 127)
 - Selecting a submenu (⊳ page 127)

Function

- Madditional functions* menu (⊳ page 134)
 - Parktronic* (⊳ page 134)
 - Distance warning system* (> page 134)
 - DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)
 (▷ page 134)
 - Tow-away protection* (> page 135)
 - Interior motion sensor* (> page 135)
- 11) Trip computer menu (> page 135)
 - Consumption statistics
 (▷ page 135)
 - Range (> page 136)
- Telephone menu (⊳ page 136)

This is what the displays look like when you scroll through the menus.

The generic terms in the table overview are intended to help you navigate through the

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

¹⁶ Vehicles for the United Kingdom: the outside temperature is always displayed.

^{*} optional

menus. The terms themselves are not always displayed in the multi-function display.

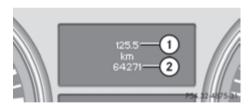
Depending on the audio system fitted, the **Audio**, **Navigation*** and **Telephone** menus are slightly different. The examples given in this Owner's Manual apply to vehicles equipped with COMAND APS*.

Standard display menu

1 Menu overview: (▷ page 118).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

▶ Press the or button to select the standard display.



Standard display

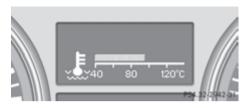
- 1 Trip meter
- ② Total distance recorder

You can select the following functions in the **Basic display** menu by pressing the or button:

- tyre pressure loss warning system
 (▷ page 227) or tyre pressure monitor*
 (▷ page 228)
- coolant temperature (> page 120)
- digital speedometer or outside temperature (> page 129)
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display (▷ page 246)
- engine oil level* (> page 220)

Displaying the coolant temperature

- ▶ Press the or button to select the standard display.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the coolant temperature.



Under normal driving conditions, with the correct anti-corrosion and antifreeze additive concentration, the reading may rise to 120 °C.

Displaying the digital speedometer or outside temperature

If you have selected the digital speedometer for Status line (⊳ page 129), you can switch the display to the outside temperature here ¹⁸.

- ► Press the or button to select the standard display.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the digital speedometer or the outside temperature.

- ¹⁷ This menu is only visible if there is a display message available.
- ¹⁸ Vehicles for the United Kingdom: the outside temperature is always displayed.



Digital speedometer



Outside temperature

AMG menu (ML 63 AMG only)

1 Menu overview: see (⊳ page 118).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

► Press the or button to select the AMG menu.



- Gear indicator
- ② Upshift instruction
- 3 Engine oil temperature

In the manual gearshift program, the menu is displayed in red when the engine reaches the overrevving range. You will also see shift up instruction ②. Shift up instruction ② blocks other messages in the multi-function display until you have shifted up.

The engine oil temperature gauge flashes if the engine oil temperature has not reached 80 °C. Avoid driving at full engine output during this time.

Displaying the on-board voltage

- ► Press the or button to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press the button repeatedly until the on-board voltage appears.



- ① Gear indicator
- ② On-board voltage

RACETIMER

The RACETIMER allows time measurements to be saved.

While you have the RACETIMER displayed, you will not be able to adjust the volume using the + and - buttons.

- ► Press the or button to select the AMG menu.
- ► Press the button repeatedly until the RACETIMER appears.



- (1) Gear indicator
- (2) RACETIMER
- 3 Lap

You can start the RACETIMER when the engine is running or if the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

- ► To start: press the + button to start the RACFTIMER.
- ► To display the intermediate time: press the — button to show the intermediate time.

The intermediate time is displayed for five seconds.

► **To stop:** press the + button to stop the RACETIMER.

The RACETIMER interrupts timing when you stop the vehicle and turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock. When you turn the key to position 2 or 3 and then press the + button, timing is continued.

Storing the lap time and starting a new lap

It is possible to store a maximum of nine laps.

- ▶ Press the button to show the intermediate time during timing.
 - The intermediate time is displayed for five seconds.
- ▶ Press the ____ button again within 5 seconds.

The displayed intermediate time is stored as a lap time.

Timing starts for a new lap. The new lap is timed from when the intermediate time is called up.



- (1) Gear indicator
- ② RACETIMER
- 3 Fastest lap time (best lap)
- 4 Lap

Resetting the current lap

- ► Press the + button to stop the RACE-TIMER.
- ▶ Press the ___ button to reset the lap time to "0".

Deleting all laps

If you have switched off the engine, the RACE-TIMER is reset to "0" after 30 seconds. All laps are deleted.

It is not possible to delete a single stored lap on its own.

- ► Press the + button to stop the RACE-TIMER.
- ▶ Press the reset button on the instrument cluster twice (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Press the + button to start the RACE-TIMER.

All laps are deleted.

Overall evaluation

This function is only available if you have stored at least one lap and have stopped the RACETIMER.

- ► Press the or button to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press the button repeatedly until the overall evaluation appears.



- (1) RACETIMER overall evaluation
- ② Total time driven
- ③ Top speed
- 4 Distance covered
- ⑤ Average speed

Lap evaluation

This function is only available if you have stored at least two laps and have stopped the RACETIMER.

- ► Press the or button to select the AMG menu.
- ► Press the button repeatedly until a lap evaluation appears.

Each lap is shown in a separate submenu. The fastest lap is indicated by flashing symbol \bigcirc 1.



- ① Lap
- 2 Lap time
- 3 Top speed during lap
- 4 Lap length
- (5) Average lap speed
- ▶ Press the or button to select a different lap evaluation.

Off-road mode menu (only ML 63 AMG)

In the Off-road mode menu you can switch the off-road drive program (▷ page 140) on or off. Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- ► Press the or button to select the Off-road mode menu.
- Press the + or button to switch Off-road mode on or off.
- 1 The setting will remain stored after you switch off the engine.

If the off-road drive program is switched on, you will see off-road display \bigcirc in the multifunction display.



① Off-road display

Controls

On-board computer

Audio/TV*/DVD* menu

Use the functions in the **Audio/TV/DVD** menu to operate the audio equipment or COMAND APS*. If the audio equipment or COMAND APS* is switched off, the multifunction display shows the message AUDIO off.

1 Menu overview: (⊳ page 118).

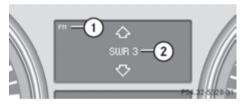
Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

Selecting a radio station

You can only store new stations using the audio systemor COMAND APS*. Please refer to the separate operating instructions for notes on how to do this.

- Switch on the audio equipment or COMAND APS* and select Radio (see the separate operating instructions).
- ► Use the or button to select the Audio/TV/DVD menu.

- ► To select a stored station: briefly press the or button.
- ► To select a channel from the channel list: press and hold the or button.
- ► To select a station using the station search (only if no station list is being received): press and hold the or button.



- ① Waveband (preset number, only if the channel is stored)
- (2) Station
- DAB* radio mode¹⁹ (<u>Digital Audio Broad-casting</u>) see separate operating instructions.

Operating the audio player or audio media*

Audio data from various audio devices or media can be played, depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle.

- ➤ Switch on the audio equipment or COMAND APS* and select the audio player or medium (see the separate operating instructions).
- ► Use the or button to select the Audio/TV/DVD menu.
- ► To select next/previous track: briefly press the or button.
- ► To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling): press and hold the or button.



Example

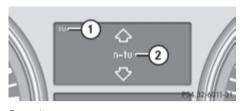
- ① Current CD (for CD/DVD changer*)
- (2) Current track

¹⁹ Only for certain countries.

In audio AUX mode, the current track is not displayed.

Operating the TV*

- ► Switch on COMAND and select TV (see the separate operating instructions).
- ► Use the or button to select the Audio/TV/DVD menu.
- ► To select a stored station: briefly press the or button.
- ► To select a channel from the channel list: press and hold the or button.
- ► To select a channel with the channel search (only if COMAND is not receiving a channel list): press and hold the or button.

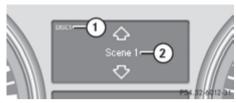


Example

- Function (preset number, only if the channel is stored)
- (2) Current channel

Operating the DVD video*

- Switch on COMAND and select DVD video (see the separate operating instructions).
- ► Use the or button to select the Audio/TV/DVD menu.
- ▶ Press the △ or ❖ button to select a scene.



Example

- ① Disc number (only for DVD changer*)
- 2 Current scene

Navigation* menu

In the **Navigation** menu, the multi-function display shows information from the navigation system.

Menu overview: (> page 118).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- ► Press the or button to select the Navigation menu.
- Switch on the audio system or COMAND APS* (see separate operating instructions).

Route guidance inactive

The multi-function display shows the direction of travel and the road name if it is known to the navigation system.



Route guidance active

126

The following may appear in the multi-function display:



Off-road menu*

Depending on your vehicle's optional equipment, you can set the following current settings to be shown in the Off-road menu:

- AIRMATIC* (> page 156)
- Compass* (> page 210)
- Differential locks* (> page 143)
- 1 Large buildings, power cables or powerful transmission masts as well as metallic objects on or in the vehicle may interfere with the compass display.

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

▶ Press the or button to select the Off-road menu.



Example display for vehicles with the Off-Road Pro engineering package*

Distronic* menu

You can see the current Distronic settings in the **Distronic** menu (⊳ page 148).

Menu overview: (▷ page 118).

Message memory menu

Previous display messages can be called up in the Message memory menu. You will only see the Message memory menu if there are any display messages.



The on-board computer only records and displays messages and warnings from certain systems. For this reason, you should always make sure that your vehicle is safe to drive. You could otherwise cause an accident by driving an unsafe vehicle.

1 All possible display messages are explained in the "Practical advice" section (⊳ page 259).

Switching off the ignition clears the **Message memory** except for the highest priority display messages. The on-board computer will only delete these display messages after the cause of the message has been rectified.

Menu overview: (> page 118).

Displaying messages

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until either the original menu or the Message memory menu appears. If the Message memory menu does not appear, there are no display messages. If there are messages, the following message may appear in the multi-function display, for example: 2 messages.
- ► Use the or button to scroll through the display messages.

Settings menu

In the Settings menu, you can use the To reset: Press reset button for 3 seconds function to restore most settings to the factory settings. And there are submenus via which you can make individual settings for your vehicle.

1 Menu overview: (⊳ page 118).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

Resetting to factory settings

For safety reasons, not all functions are reset: permanent Speedtronic can only be set in the Vehicle submenu. The Headlamp mode function in the Lighting submenu is only reset if the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Settings menu.
- - A prompt appears in the multi-function display asking you to press the reset button again to confirm.
- Press reset button again. The functions of most submenus are restored to the factory settings.

or

- ▶ If you want to retain the settings, do not press reset button a second time. You will see the Settings menu again after approximately 5 seconds.
- ▶ Press the or button to select a different menu.

Submenus in the Settings menu

- ▶ Press or to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.

A list of submenus is displayed. More submenus are available than can be displayed at a time.



▶ Press the + or - button to select a submenu.

The selected submenu is highlighted.

- ▶ Press the △ button to select a function within a submenu.
- Press the + or button to change the setting.
 - The changed setting is stored.
- ▶ Press the or button to select a different display.

The following tables show the settings you can make in the individual submenus. You will

find additional information on the pages shown.

Instrument cluster submenu

- Unit of measurement for distance (▷ page 128)
- Distance units for digital speedometer (▷ page 129)
- Language (⊳ page 129)
- Status line display (> page 129)

Time/date submenu²⁰

Time and date (> page 129)

Lighting submenu

- Constant headlamp mode (▷ page 130)
- Surround lighting (> page 130)
- Exterior lighting delayed switch-off (> page 131)
- Interior lighting delayed switch-off (▷ page 131)

Vehicle submenu

- Compass* (> page 210)
- Display when the ignition is switched off (▷ page 131)
- Permanent Speedtronic (⊳ page 154)
- Automatic locking feature (> page 132)

Heating* submenu

- Selecting the switch-on time for the auxiliary heating* (▷ page 132)
- Changing the switch-on time for the auxiliary heating* (▷ page 133)

Convenience submenu

- Easy-entry/exit feature* (> page 133)
- Folding in the exterior mirrors when locking the vehicle* (▷ page 133)

Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

This function is not available on vehicles with speedometers in mph.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- the analogue speedometer
- the total distance recorder and the trip meter
- the trip computer
- cruise control
- Speedtronic
- Distronic*
- ▶ Press or to select the Settings... menu.
- ▶ Press the △ button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ► Press the + or button to select the Instrument, cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select Display unit Speed-/odometer.
- ▶ Press the + or button to select km (kilometres) or miles as the unit of measurement for distance.
- ▶ Press the ♣, ♠ or ▶ button to select a different display.

²⁰ This function is not available on vehicles with Audio 50 APS* or COMAND APS*.

Selecting the distance units for the digital speedometer

This function is not available on vehicles with speedometers in mph.

- ▶ Press or to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the △ button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ► Press the + or button to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select Display unit Digital speedometer.
- ▶ Press the + or button to select km (kilometres) or miles as the unit of measurement for distance.
- ▶ Press the ♠, ♠ or ऻ button to select a different display.

Selecting the language

- ▶ Press or to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.
- Press the + or button to select the Instrument cluster submenu.

- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the desired language.
- ▶ Press the ♣, ♠ or ऻ button to select a different display.

Selecting the status line display

Vehicles for the United Kingdom: this function is not available.

- ▶ Press or to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.
- Press the + or button to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select Status line display.
- Press the + or button to select the display in the status line: vehicle speed (Speed) or outside temperature (Outside temp.).

The selected display now appears continuously in the multi-function display. You will see the display you have not selected when

- you scroll through the **Standard display** menu (▷ page 120).
- ▶ Press the ♣, ♠ or ▶ button to select a different display.

Setting the date and time

Your vehicle could have the following audio equipment:

A: Audio 20

B: Audio 50 APS*

C: COMAND APS*

You can see which audio system is fitted in your vehicle by referring to the separate operating instructions.

Depending on the audio system fitted, the time and date are received from GPS satellites and therefore cannot be set using the onboard computer; see the following table.

	Α	В	С
Set using the on-board computer			
Automatic GPS satellite reception		Χ	Χ

Controls

On-board computer

- ▶ Press or to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the + or button to select the Time/Date submenu.

Setting the time

- ▶ Press the button to select Clock Set hour (or Clock Set minute).
- ▶ Press the + or button to set a value.

Setting the date

- Press the button to select Set date Day (or Set date Month or Set date Year).
- ▶ Press the + or − button to set the values.
- ▶ Press the ♣, ♠ or ▶ button to select a different display.

Setting constant headlamp mode

If you have set constant headlamp mode and the light switch is in position or AUTO, the side lamps, dipped-beam headlamps and licence plate lighting are switched on auto-

matically when the engine is running. Turning the light switch to a different position switches on the corresponding lights. Make sure the light switch is set to or AUTO if you switch off the constant headlamp mode while driving at night.

In countries in which constant headlamp mode is a legal requirement, Constant is the factory setting.

- ▶ Press or to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the △ button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Lighting submenu.
- ► Press the button to select Headlamp mode.
- Press the + or button to set the switch-on mode for the headlamps to Manual or Constant (constant headlamp mode).
- ▶ Press the ♠, ♠ or ♠ button to select a different display.

Switching the surround lighting on or off

If the surround lighting is switched on, the following lights will be switched on automatically in the dark after you have unlocked the vehicle using the key:

- the side lamps
- the tail lamps
- the licence plate lighting
- the front foglamps

The surround lighting switches off automatically if you open the driver's door or after 40 seconds.

- ▶ Press or to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ► Press the + or button to select the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select the Surround lighting function.

- ► Press the + or button to switch the Surround lighting function on or off.
- ▶ Press the ♣ , ♠ or ▶ button to select a different display.

Activating or deactivating the exterior lighting delayed switch-off

Using the Headlamp switch-off delay function, you can set whether the exterior lighting should remain on for 15 seconds after the doors are closed when it is dark. If none of the doors are opened after the engine is switched off or if an open door is not closed, the exterior lighting goes out after 60 seconds.

When you have set a delayed switch-off time and then switch off the engine, the following remain lit:

- the side lamps
- the tail lamps
- the licence plate lighting
- · the front foglamps

- ▶ Press or to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the △ button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press + or to select the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select Headlamps delayed switch-off.
- ▶ Press the + or button to activate or deactivate the Headlamps delayed switch-off function.
- ▶ Press the ♣, ♠ or ऻ button to select a different display.

To temporarily deactivate the delayed switch-off:

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock and back to position 0.
 Delayed switch-off is deactivated.

Delayed switch-off is reactivated as soon as you restart the engine.

Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off

Using the Interior lighting delayed switch-off function, you can set whether

the interior lighting should remain on for 10 seconds after the key is removed from the ignition lock when it is dark.

- ▶ Press or to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the △ button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ► Press the + or button to select the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select Interior lighting delayed switch-off.
- Press the + or button to activate or deactivate Interior lighting delayed switch-off.
- ▶ Press the ♠, ♠ or ▶ button to select a different display.

Setting the display when the ignition is switched off

The Display when ignition off function allows you to set which display you see in the multi-function display after the key is removed from the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press or to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.

- ▶ Press the 🛨 or 🛑 button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select Display when ignition off.
- ▶ Press the 🛨 or 🛑 button to select Interior motion sensor, Tow-away protection or Miles/km.
- ▶ Press the ♦, 🗊 or 🗊 button to select a different display.

Activating/deactivating the automatic door locking feature

The Automatic door locking feature allows you to set whether your vehicle will lock centrally from a speed of about 15 km/h upwards.

- For more information on automatic locking, (⊳ page 74).
- ▶ Press or to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.
- submenu.
- ▶ Press to select Automatic door locking.

- matic door locking feature on or off.
- ▶ Press the ♠, ♠ or ▶ button to select a different display.

Selecting the switch-on time for the auxiliary heating*

This function is only available if the vehicle has an auxiliary heating system.

The Auxiliary heating function allows vou to select three switch-on times. You can set the exact switch-on time using the other functions in the Heater submenu.

You can switch off the auxiliary heating by using the remote control or the auxiliary heating button on the centre console.

The auxiliary heating is switched off automatically after 50 minutes. This time can be changed. To do this, visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Exhaust fumes are produced when the auxiliary heating is in operation. Inhaling these exhaust fumes can be poisonous. You should therefore switch off the auxiliary

heating in confined spaces without an extraction system, e.g. a garage.

∧ Risk of fire

When operating the auxiliary heating, parts of the vehicle may become very hot, and highly inflammable material such as fuels could be ignited. Operating the auxiliary heating is thus prohibited at filling stations or when your vehicle is being refuelled. You must therefore switch off the auxiliary heating at filling stations.

You can call up the Auxiliary heating. function directly.

- ► Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the button for the auxiliary heating on the centre console (⊳ page 184).

or

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the + or button to select the Heater submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select Auxiliary heating.

- Press the + or button to select one of the three switch-on times or Timer off (auxiliary heating switched off). When a switch-on time is selected, the yellow indicator lamp lights up in the auxiliary heating button.
- ▶ Press the ♠, ♠ or ऻ button to select a different display.

Changing the switch-on time for the auxiliary heating*

This function is only displayed if you have selected a switch-on time. Here you can enter the time at which the auxiliary heating is to be switched on.

- ▶ Press or to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ► Press the + or button to select the Heater submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select Switch-on time X Set hours.
- ▶ Press the + or button to set the hour.
- ▶ Press the button to select Switch-on time X Set minutes.

- ▶ Press the + or − button to set the minutes.
 - After changing from one menu to another, the new time setting is stored. The yellow indicator lamp lights up on the button for the auxiliary heating on the centre console.
- ▶ Press the ♣, ♠ or ▶ button to select a different display.

Activating or deactivating the easyentry/exit feature*

1 For more information on the easy-entry/exit feature, (▷ page 84).

⚠ Risk of injury

When the easy-entry/exit feature is active, the steering wheel moves. There is a risk of occupants becoming trapped. Before activating the easy-entry/exit feature, make sure that nobody can become trapped.

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could open the driver's door and thereby unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature and become trapped.

- ▶ Press or to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press + or to select the Convenience submenu.
- Press the button to select the EASY-ENTRY system.
- ▶ Press the + or button to activate or deactivate the EASY-ENTRY system.
- ▶ Press the ♣ , ♠ or ▶ button to select a different display.

Activating/deactivating the Fold in mirrors when locking* function

The Fold in mirrors when locking function allows you to determine whether the exterior mirrors should fold in when you lock the vehicle. When you switch on the ignition, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

If you have switched the function on and you fold in the exterior mirrors using the button on the door (> page 86), they will not fold out automatically. The exterior mirrors can then only be folded out using the button on the door.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

Controls

On-board computer

- ▶ Press or to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press + or to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press to select Fold in mirrors when locking.
- ▶ Press the + or button to activate or deactivate the Fold in mirrors when locking feature.
- ▶ Press the ♣, ♠ or ऻ button to select a different display.

Additional functions menu

The following table shows the settings you can make in the **Additional functions** menu. You will find additional information on the pages shown. The number of functions depends on your vehicle's optional equipment.

Function

- Activates/deactivates Parktronic* (▷ page 134)
- Activates/deactivates the distance warning system* (▷ page 134)
- Setting DSR (⊳ page 134)
- Primes/deactivates tow-away protection* (> page 135)
- Primes/deactivates the interior motion sensor* (▷ page 135)

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

Activating/deactivating Parktronic*

Only vehicles without a PTS switch on the centre console (> page 166) feature this function.

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Additional functions menu.
- ► If the PARKTRONIC function is not displayed, press the or button to select PARKTRONIC.

- ▶ Press the or button to activate or deactivate PARKTRONIC.
- ▶ Press the ♣, ♠ or ♣ button to select a different display.

Activating/deactivating the distance warning system*

This function is only available with Distronic* (▷ page 148).

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Additional functions menu.
- ► If the Distance warning function is not displayed, press the or button to select the Distance warning system.
- ▶ Press the + or button to activate or deactivate the Distance warning system.
 - When the distance warning system is activated, the symbol will be shown in the lower multi-function display.
- ▶ Press the ♣, ♠ or ऻ button to select a different display.

Setting DSR

The DSR Speed function allows you to set the threshold speed (vehicle speed for driving downhill) of the DSR (>> page 139) to a value

between 4 km/h and 18 km/h. The adjustment is carried out in increments of 2 km/h.

- ► Press the or button to select the Additional functions menu.
- ► If the DSR Speed function is not displayed, press the or button to select the DSR.
- ▶ Press the + or button to set the desired threshold speed.
- ▶ Press the ♣, ♠ or ▶ button to select a different display.

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection*

If you deactivate Tow-away protection, it will not be primed when you next lock the vehicle.

- ► Press the or button to select the Additional functions menu.
- ► If Tow-away protection is not displayed, press the or button to select Tow-away protection.
- ▶ Press the + or button to prime or deactivate Tow-away protection.
- ▶ Press the ♠, ♠ or ♠ button to select a different display.

Priming/deactivating the interior motion sensor*

If you deactivate the Interior motion sensor, it will not be primed when you next lock the vehicle.

- ► Press the or button to select the Additional functions menu.
- ▶ If the Interior motion sensor function is not displayed, press the or button to select the Interior motion sensor.
- Press the + or button to prime or deactivate the Interior motion sensor.
- ▶ Press the ♣, ♠ or ▶ button to select a different display.

Trip computer menu

You can use the **Trip computer** menu to call up or reset statistical data for your vehicle.

- 1 You can select km or miles as the unit of measurement for distance (⊳ page 128).
- i Menu overview: (⊳ page 118).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

Consumption statistics from start

The values refer to the start of the journey.

► Press the or button to select From start.



- (1) Kilometres
- (2) Time
- 3 Average speed
- (4) Average fuel consumption

If the vehicle is parked for more than 4 hours, the From start consumption statistics are reset (key in position **0** of the ignition lock or removed).

The values will not be reset if you turn the key to position 1 or 2 during this time.

Consumption statistics from the last reset

The values refer to the last reset of the function.

- ► Press the or button to select
- ▶ Press △ or ▽ to select From reset.



- Kilometres
- ② Time
- 3 Average speed
- 4 Average fuel consumption

Resetting the consumption statistics

- ▶ Using or , select From start.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the function that you wish to reset.
- Press and hold the reset button on the left of the instrument cluster until the values are reset to "0".

The From reset consumption statistics are reset automatically after 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres.

Calling up the range

- ▶ Using or , select From start.
- Press the or button to select Range:

The multi-function display shows the estimated distance that can be covered by the vehicle, based on your current driving style and the amount of fuel remaining in the tank.

If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refuelled is instead of the range.

Telephone menu

Functions and displays depend on the optional equipment installed in your vehicle. You can place your mobile phone in the mobile phone bracket* (> page 206), or set up a Bluetooth connection to the audio system or COMAND APS* (see separate operating instructions).

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving regarding the use of mobile phones in the vehicle.

If it is permitted to use mobile phones while the vehicle is in motion, you should only use them when the road and traffic conditions allow. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

① Menu overview:(▷ page 118).

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- Switch on the mobile phone and audio system or COMAND APS*; see separate operating instructions.
- ► Press the or button to select the Telephone menu.

Mobile phone on

PIN code not yet entered

Once you have inserted the mobile phone into the mobile phone cradle*, the multi-function display shows the message Please enter PIN.

Enter the PIN using the mobile phone, Linguatronic*, the audio system or COMAND APS*.

The mobile phone will search for a network.

Mobile phone operational

The multi-function display shows the message Ready or the name of the GSM network provider. If the operational readiness symbol goes out, your vehicle is outside the transmission and reception range. In this case, the message No service appears in the multifunction display.

Accepting a call

If someone calls you while you are in the **Telephone** menu, the following message appears in the multi-function display:



▶ Press the button to accept the call.

Rejecting or ending a call

▶ Press the button.

Dialling a number from the phone book

If your mobile phone is operational, you can select and dial a number from the phone book at any time. You can enter new numbers into the phone book using the mobile phone. Please refer to separate operating instructions for information on how to do this.

- On-board computer
- Press the or button to select the Telephone menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to call up the phone book.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the desired name. To scroll through the telephone book faster, press and hold the or button for longer than 1 second.
- ▶ Press the button to start dialling. The Connecting call... message appears in the multi-function display. The number dialled is stored in the redial memory.

When there is a connection, the name of the person called – if stored in the phone book – or the number dialled appears in the multi-function display.

or

▶ If you do not wish to make a call, press the button.

Redialling

The on-board computer stores the last phone numbers which were dialled.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

Controls

Off-road driving

- ▶ Press the property or button to select the Telephone menu.
- ▶ Press the button to call up the most recently dialled number in the redial memorv.
- ▶ Press the ✓ or ▽ button to select the desired name or number.
- Press the button to start dialling.

Off-road driving

Overview of off-road driving systems

The systems which are relevant for off-road driving are explained on the following pages:

- 4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive), for optimum traction
- DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation), which assists you when driving downhill
- Off-road drive program, which assists you when driving off-road
- LOW RANGE* off-road gear for better traction off-road
- Differential locks for increased traction offroad

You will find further information about driving off-road in the "Operation" section (⊳ page 235).

4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

∧ Risk of accident

4MATIC cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast.

If a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip:

- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Accelerate less when driving.
- Adapt your driving style to suit road and traffic conditions.
- 1 In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.
- When testing the parking brake, operate the vehicle only briefly (for a maximum of ten seconds) on a brake dynamometer. When doing this, turn the key to position 0 or 1 in the ignition. Failure to do this can

Off-road driving

cause damage to the drive train or the brake system.

A function or performance test should only be carried out on a twin-axle dynamometer. If you wish to operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre in advance. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

You will find information about driving off-road in the "Operation" section (> page 235).

DSR is an aid to assist you when driving downhill. It keeps the speed of travel at the speed set on the on-board computer (> page 134). The steeper the downhill gradient, the greater the DSR braking effect on the vehicle. When driving on flat stretches of road or on an uphill gradient, the DSR braking effect is minimal or non-existent.

DSR is only an aid designed to assist you when driving downhill. You are responsible for keeping control of the vehicle and for

assessing whether the downhill gradient can be managed.

When activating DSR the vehicle may brake suddenly due to DSR intervening. This is dependent on the downhill gradient and the difference between the current speed and the speed set. DSR may not always be able to keep to the set speed, depending on road surface and tyre conditions. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Select a set speed suitable for the prevailing conditions and when necessary, apply the brakes manually.

DSR controls the vehicle's speed when DIRECT SELECT selector lever positions **D**, **R** and **N** are selected. You can drive at a higher or a lower speed than that set on the on-board computer at any time by braking or accelerating.

If you depress the accelerator pedal with DSR activated, then the set speed can be exceeded. Drive downhill with special care and always keep in mind that DSR brakes the vehicle as soon as you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The vehicle may be heavily braked by DSR depending on the

gradient and the difference between the vehicle's road speed and the set speed. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

The speed is set to 6 km/h at the factory.

Activating/deactivating DSR

Activating

You can only activate DSR when driving at a speeds below 30 km/h.



Vehicle with AIRMATIC package*

- (1) To activate / deactivate DSR
- ② Indicator lamp
- ► Press button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up.

Off-road driving

The DSR symbol and a message such as the following appear in the multi-function display:



If the current vehicle speed is too high, the DSR symbol appears on the multi-function display with the max. speed 30 km/h message.

Deactivating

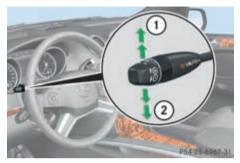
▶ Press button ①. Indicator lamp ② goes out.

The DSR symbol appears in the multi-function display with the Off message

DSR switches off automatically if you drive faster than 35 km/h. The DSR symbol appears in the multi-function display with the Off message. You also hear a warning tone.

Changing the set speed while the vehicle is in motion

When DSR is activated, you can change the set speed to a value between 4 km/h and 18 km/h while the vehicle is in motion.



- 1) To increase set speed
- ② To reduce set speed
- ▶ To increase or reduce the set speed by 1 km/h increments: briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point up ① for a higher set speed or down ② for a lower set speed.

The set value appears in the multi-function display.

▶ To increase or reduce the set speed in 10 km/h increments: briefly press cruise control beyond the pressure point up ① for a higher set speed or down ② for a lower set speed.

The set value appears in the multi-function display.

Off-road drive program

Only vehicles without the Off-Road Pro engineering package* feature the off-road drive program.

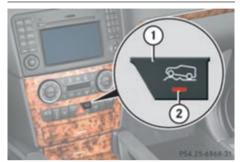
The off-road drive program assists you in driving off-road and when fording. The engine's performance characteristics and the gearshifting characteristics of the automatic transmission are adapted for this purpose. ABS, ESP® and 4 ETS programs especially adapted to off-road driving are also activated. Do not use the off-road drive program on roads that are snowy or icy or if you have fitted your vehicle with snow chains.

ML 63 AMG

You can activate and deactivate the off-road drive program using the on-board computer (> page 126).

Off-road driving

All models except ML 63 AMG



- ① Off-road button
- Indicator lamp



- (3) Off-road display
- ▶ To activate: press off-road button (1). Indicator lamp (2) lights up. Off-road indicator (3) appears in the multi-function display.

▶ To activate: press off-road button ①. Indicator lamp (2) and off-road indicator (3) go out.

LOW RANGE* off-road gear

Only vehicles equipped with the Off-Road Pro engineering package* feature the LOW RANGE off-road gear.

The LOW RANGE off-road gear assists you in driving off-road and when fording. When LOW RANGE is engaged, the engine's performance characteristics and the gearshifting characteristics of the automatic transmission are adapted for this purpose. ABS, ESP® and 4 ETS programs especially adapted to offroad driving are also activated. You will find information about driving off-road in the "Operation" section (> page 235). You will find information about driving safety systems in conjunction with LOW RANGE in the "Safety" section (> page 57).

Shift ranges

HIGH RANGE

Road position for all normal driving situations

LOW RANGE

Off-road position for driving off-road and fording

The gear ratio between the engine and wheels is only approximately one third of that in the HIGH RANGE road position. The drive torque is correspondingly higher as a result.

Do not use LOW RANGE:

- · on slippery road surfaces, e.g. in the case of slush
- on snow or ice-covered roads
- · if you have snow chains on your vehicle

Always wait for the gear change process from HIGH RANGE to LOW RANGE - and from LOW RANGE to HIGH RANGE - to

∧ Risk of accident

Off-road driving

complete. Do not turn off the engine while changing gear and do not switch the automatic transmission to another gear.

If you do not wait for the gear change process to complete, it may not be correctly implemented. The transfer case may then be in neutral and the connection between the engine and the drive axles may be disengaged. The vehicle could then move freely, even if a gear is engaged, and could inadvertently start moving, particularly if it is on a slope.

Observe the messages in the multi-function display.



- 1) LOW RANGE button
- ② Indicator lamp



3 LOW RANGE display

From HIGH RANGE to LOW RANGE

- Only carry out the gear change process if:
 - the engine is running
 - the automatic transmission is in N
 - you are not driving above 40 km/h
- ▶ Press LOW RANGE button ①. Indicator lamp ② flashes. LOW RANGE indicator ③ appears in the multi-function display.

When the gear change is complete, indicator lamp (2) lights up.

While indicator lamp ② is flashing, you can cancel the gear change by pressing LOW RANGE button ① again.

From LOW RANGE to HIGH RANGE

- I Only carry out the gear change process if:
 - the engine is running
 - the automatic transmission is in N
 - you are not driving above 70 km/h
- ► Press LOW RANGE button ①. Indicator lamp ② flashes.

If the gear change process has taken place, indicator lamp ② and LOW RANGE indicator ③ in the multi-function display go out.

While indicator lamp ② is flashing, you can cancel the gear change by pressing LOW RANGE button ① again.

Messages in the multi-function display

If a gear change process has not been successful, the following messages may be displayed in the multi-function display:

- Max. speed 40 km/h
- You have been driving faster than 40 km/h. Indicator lamp ② also flashes.
 - Drive more slowly to carry out the gear change process.
- Engage N briefly

The automatic transmission is in **D** and you are now driving below 40 km/h.

Off-road driving

- ▶ Move the DIRECT SELECT selector lever to N to carry out the gear change process.
- Shifting process cancelled Reactivate

The gear change process was not carried out.

- Maintain all gear change conditions and carry out the gear change process again.
- Stop vehicle. Apply parking brake

An acoustic warning will also sound. The gear change process has not been completed. LOW RANGE is in the neutral position. There is no connection between the engine and the drive wheels.

Do not drive any further, otherwise you could damage the vehicle's drive train.

- Stop the vehicle. Take into account the road and traffic conditions when doing this.
- ▶ Depress the parking brake.
- Carry out the gear change process again.

If the gear change process has been carried out, the Stop vehicle. Apply parking brake message disappears.

Differential locks

Differential locks improve the vehicle's traction.

If your vehicle is equipped with the Off-Road Pro engineering package*, it is fitted with:

- A differential lock for the transfer box: this controls the balance between the front and rear axles.
- A differential lock for the rear axle: this controls the balance between the wheels and the rear axle.

4ETS (▷ page 60) controls the compensation between the wheels and the front axle.

Engaging the differential locks



- 1) Selector wheel
- (2) AUTO mode
- To engage the differential lock for the transfer case
- 4 To engage the differential lock for the transfer case and rear axle

AUTO mode

Use AUTO mode ② for all driving situations, including driving off-road or when fording. In AUTO mode, the differential locks are engaged and disengaged according to driving requirements. This guarantees sufficient traction for most driving situations with unrestricted vehicle steerability.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

Off-road driving

► Start the engine.

The differential locks are in AUTO mode. The indicator lamp in selector wheel ① lights up above symbol for AUTO mode ②.

Engaging manually

When driving on a firm road surface, only drive in AUTO mode, never with manually engaged differential locks. If differential locks have been engaged manually, the vehicle's steerability is greatly impaired and the risk of accident thereby increased.

Do not manually engage or disengage the differential locks while cornering. The vehicle motion could otherwise be jerky. You could lose control of the vehicle as a result and cause an accident.

Only engage the differential locks manually if traction in AUTO mode is insufficient.

At speeds of up to 30 km/h, you can engage the differential locks in this order: 3, then 4.

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ► Turn selector wheel ① to desired position ③ or ④.

The indicator lamp in selector wheel (1) lights up at the corresponding symbol.

The engaged differential appears in the multifunction display:



(5) The differential lock for the transfer case is locked.

The differential locks are not controlled automatically. The steerability of the vehicle is restricted considerably. Drive carefully and accelerate gently for optimum traction.

You can switch back to AUTO mode at any time. For safety reasons, the differential locks disengage automatically at speeds above 50 km/h. If you stop the vehicle and switch off the ignition for longer than ten seconds, the differential locks switch back to AUTO mode.

Message in the multi-function display

Diff. lock system overheated. Wait briefly

The differential lock system has overheated and briefly disengaged.

► Continue driving.

The differential locks cool off and are soon available once again.

Driving systems

Overview of driving systems

The vehicle's driving systems are described on the following pages:

- Cruise control, Distronic* and Speedtronic, which are used to control the speed of the vehicle
- AIRMATIC package*, consisting of level control* for individual adjustment of ground clearance and ADS* (Adaptive Damping System), for individual adjustment of suspension tuning
- Parktronic*, which assists you in parking and manoeuvring
- Reversing camera*, which assists you when parking and manoeuvring

The ABS, BAS, ESP®, EBV and 4-ETS vehicle safety systems and the distance warning system* are described in the "Safety" section (⊳ page 57).

Cruise control

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must select shift range 1. 2 or 3 in good time. By doing so you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

∧ Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 30 km/h.

Cruise control cannot take account of road and traffic conditions.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions even when cruise control is activated.

Cruise control is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

Do not use cruise control:

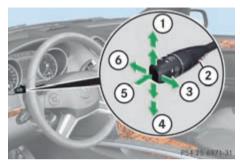
- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed (e.g. heavy traffic or winding roads). You could otherwise cause an accident.
- on slippery roads. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

Cruise control lever

You can operate cruise control and variable Speedtronic with the cruise control lever.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off: Cruise control is selected.
- LIM indicator lamp lit: Variable Speedtronic is selected.



- To store the current speed or a higher speed
- 2 LIM indicator lamp
- ③ Storing the current speed or call up the last stored speed
- 4 To store the current speed or a lower speed
- To switch between cruise control and variable Speedtronic
- (6) To deactivate cruise control

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display.

Selecting cruise control

Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is off. If it is off, cruise control is already selected. If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow (5).

LIM indicator lamp $\ @$ in the cruise control lever goes out. Cruise control is selected.

The brake pedal is retracted when cruise control brakes. Do not restrict the freedom of movement of the pedal in any way.

- Do not put any objects in the footwell.
- Ensure that floor mats and carpets are fixed securely.
- Do not place your foot under the brake pedal as it could become trapped.

You could otherwise cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Storing and maintaining the current speed

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 30 km/h and ESP^{\otimes} is activated (\triangleright page 58).

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up

 (1) or down (4) to the pressure point.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
 - Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.
- Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

Only select a stored speed if you know what that speed is and whether it is suitable for the current situation. Otherwise, sudden acceleration or braking could endanger you or others.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The first time cruise control is activated it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed

- Press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.
- ► Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- ► Release the cruise control lever. The new speed is stored.
- 1 Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Making fine adjustments in 1 km/h increments

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Making adjustments in 10 km/h increments

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever beyond the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed. The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

Brake.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

Variable Speedtronic is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if, for example:

- you depress the parking brake
- you are driving at less than 30 km/h
- ESP[®] is intervening or you deactivate ESP[®].
- you shift the automatic transmission to N
 while driving

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the Cruise control Off message in the multi-function display for approximately five seconds.

1 The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Distronic*

 Distronic is only available for certain countries

Distronic regulates the speed and automatically maintains the distance to the vehicle in front. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must select shift range 1, 2 or 3 in good time. By doing so you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

The brake pedal is retracted when Distronic brakes. Do not restrict the movement of the pedal in any way.

- Do not put any objects in the footwell.
- Ensure that floor mats and carpets are fixed securely.
- Do not place your foot under the brake pedal as it could become trapped.

You could otherwise cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Distronic is only an aid designed to assist driving. The driver remains fully responsible for the vehicle's distance to other vehicles. the vehicle's speed and braking in good time

Distronic does not react to:

- pedestrians
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stationary or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

Distronic may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line. Therefore, always pay attention to traffic conditions even when Distronic is activated. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise danger in time, could cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

If a slower-moving vehicle is detected in front, Distronic causes your vehicle to brake and

maintain the preset distance to the vehicle in front that you have set.

Distronic cannot take account of road and traffic conditions. Deactivate, or do not activate. Distronic if it does not detect the vehicle in front, or if it no longer detects it. This is especially the case:

- before corners
- on filter lanes
- when changing to a lane with faster moving traffic
- in complex driving situations or where the lanes are diverted, e.g. at motorway/ roadway construction sites

Otherwise, Distronic maintains the current speed or accelerates to the set speed. Distronic cannot take account of weather conditions. Deactivate, or do not activate, Distronic:

• if the roads are slippery, snow-covered or icy. The wheels could lose their grip

- under braking or acceleration. The vehicle could start to skid.
- if the sensors are dirty or there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain or fog. Distance control may be impaired.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions even when Distronic is activated. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise danger in time, could cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

If there is no vehicle in front, Distronic operates in the same way as cruise control. Distronic functions in the 30 km/h to 180 km/h range.

Distronic brakes your vehicle at a maximum of 2 m/s², depending on its speed. This corresponds to approximately 20% of your vehicle's maximum braking power. You must also apply the brakes yourself if this braking power is not sufficient.

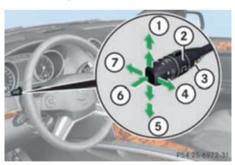
If Distronic detects a risk of collision with a vehicle in front, an intermittent warning tone sounds. In addition, the distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. Brake to avoid a collision.

Cruise control lever

You can operate Distronic and variable Speedtronic with the cruise control lever.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off:
 Distronic is selected.
- LIM indicator lamp lit:
 Variable Speedtronic is selected.



- To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② To adjust the set distance
- (3) LIM indicator lamp
- 4 To store the current speed or call up the last stored speed

- 5 To store the current speed or a lower speed
- To switch between Distronic and variable Speedtronic
- 7 To deactivate Distronic

Selecting Distronic

► Check whether LIM indicator lamp ③ is off.

If it is off, Distronic is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow 6.

LIM indicator lamp ③ in the cruise control lever goes off. Distronic is selected.

Switching on Distronic, storing and maintaining the current speed

If Distronic is not activated after the cruise control lever is pressed, you will see the message <code>DISTRONIC</code> - - - km/h in the multifunction display.

You cannot activate Distronic in the following circumstances:

- for two minutes after the engine is started
- if you are driving slower than 30 km/h or faster than 180 km/h
- when braking

- when the parking brake is applied
- if ESP[®] is deactivated (> page 58)
- when the automatic transmission is in position P, R or N
- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired. speed.
- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up 1) or down (5) to the pressure point.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
 - Distronic is activated. The vehicle maintains the stored speed until the distance to the vehicle in front becomes too small.
- 1 If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the DISTRONIC Override message appears in the multi-function display. The distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be governed. You will be driving at the speed you determine with the accelerator pedal.

Setting a speed

reduced.

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up (1) for a higher speed or down (5) for a lower speed.
- ► Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever. The new speed is stored.
- 1 Deceleration of the vehicle by means of the cruise control lever is assisted by automatic application of the brakes. On long downhill gradients, the automatic transmission also shifts down.

Making adjustments in 1 km/h increments

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up (1) for a higher speed or down (5) for a lower speed. The last speed stored is increased or

Making adjustments in 10 km/h increments

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up (1) for a higher speed or down (5) for a lower speed.

The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed



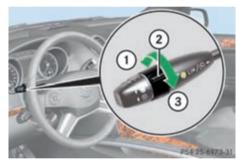
Only select a stored speed if you know what that speed is and whether it is suitable for the current situation. Otherwise, sudden acceleration or braking could endanger you or others.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you (4).
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Distronic is activated and accepts the current speed if it is activated for the first time. or adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.

Setting the specified minimum distance for Distronic

You can set the specified minimum distance for Distronic by varying the time span between one and two seconds. This time span determines the distance that Distronic should maintain from the vehicle in front, depending on the road speed. You can read this distance in the multi-function display (▷ page 152).



- 1) To reduce the set distance
- (2) Thumbwheel
- (3) To increase the set distance

► To increase: turn thumbwheel ② towards ③.

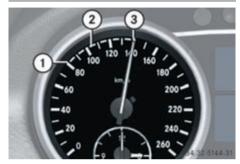
Distronic then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

▶ To decrease: turn thumbwheel ② towards 1.

Distronic then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

1 Make sure that you maintain the minimum distance to the vehicle in front required by law. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.

Distronic displays in the speedometer



- Speed of the vehicle in front
- ② Segments
- 3 Stored speed

When Distronic is activated, one or two segments in the set speed range light up.

• For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for Distronic.

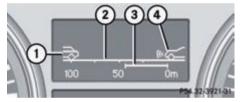
If Distronic detects a vehicle in front, segments ② between speed of the vehicle in front ① and stored speed ③ light up.

Distronic displays in the multi-function display

► Select the Distronic menu on the on-board computer (> page 126).

Display when Distronic is deactivated

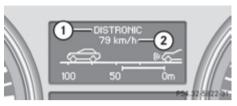
When Distronic is deactivated, you will see the following in the multi-function display:



- 1) Vehicle in front, if detected
- ② Distance indicator, displaying current distance to the vehicle in front
- ③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front, adjustable
- (4) Own vehicle

Display when Distronic is activated

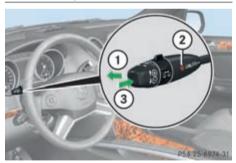
When Distronic is activated, you will see the following in the multi-function display:



- (1) Distronic activated
- 2 Stored speed

When activating Distronic and when setting the speed, stored speed ② appears for around 5 seconds.

Deactivating Distronic



- ① To deactivate Distronic
- ② LIM indicator lamp
- To switch between Distronic and variable Speedtronic

There are several ways to deactivate Distronic:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards (1).

or

▶ Brake.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ③.
 - Variable Speedtronic is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.
- 1 The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.
- 1 Distronic is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate briefly to overtake, Distronic adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Distronic is automatically deactivated if:

- you depress the parking brake
- you are driving at less than 25 km/h

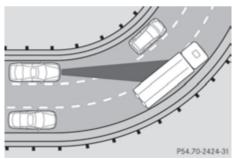
- ESP® is intervening or you deactivate ESP®.
- $^{\bullet}$ you shift the automatic transmission to ${\bf N}$ while the vehicle is in motion

If Distronic is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the <code>DISTRONIC</code> Off message in the multi-function display for approximately five seconds.

Tips for driving with Distronic

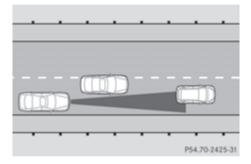
The following contains descriptions of certain road and traffic conditions in which you must be particularly attentive. In such situations, brake if necessary. Distronic is then deactivated.

Cornering, entering and exiting a bend



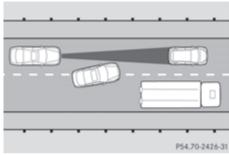
The ability of Distronic to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or belatedly.

Vehicles travelling in a different line



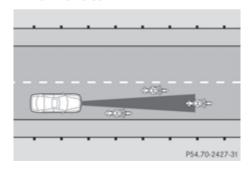
Distronic may not detect vehicles travelling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Other vehicles changing lane



Distronic has not yet detected the vehicle cutting in. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

Narrow vehicles



Distronic has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the carriageway, because

of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Speedtronic

Speedtronic brakes automatically so that you do not exceed the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must select shift range 1, 2 or 3 in good time. By doing so you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This

could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- variable for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas
- permanent for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. for driving on winter tyres
 (▷ page 156)

∧ Risk of accident

Speedtronic is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the limit speed stored.

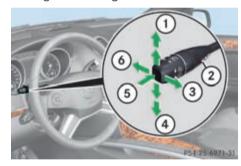
Variable Speedtronic

With the cruise control lever, you can operate cruise control, Distronic* and variable Speedtronic.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off:
 Cruise control or Distronic* is selected.
- LIM indicator lamp lit:
 Variable Speedtronic is selected.

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.



- ① To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② LIM indicator lamp
- ③ Storing the current speed or call up the last stored speed
- 4 To store the current speed or a lower speed

- (5) To switch between cruise control or Distronic* and variable Speedtronic
- (6) To deactivate variable Speedtronic

Selecting variable Speedtronic

► Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is on. If it is on, variable Speedtronic is already selected

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow (5).

LIM indicator lamp (2) in the cruise control lever lights up. Variable Speedtronic is selected.

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the limit speed stored.

Only use Speedtronic when you do not have to accelerate suddenly to a speed higher than the stored limit speed allows. You could otherwise cause an accident.

You can only exceed the limit speed stored if you deactivate variable Speedtronic:

- · using the cruise control lever.
- by depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

It is not possible to deactivate variable Speedtronic by braking.

Variable Speedtronic brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. As it does so, the brake pedal is depressed. Do not place your foot under the brake pedal as it could become trapped.

Storing the current speed

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up (1) or down (4) to the pressure point. The current speed is stored and shown in the multi-function display.

The LIM indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

Risk of accident

Only select a stored speed if you know what that speed is and whether it is suitable for the current driving and traffic situation.

Otherwise, sudden braking could endanger vou or others.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you (3).

Making adjustments in 1 km/h increments

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up (1) for a higher speed or down (4) for a lower speed.

or

► Keep the cruise control lever pressed to the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever, up (1) for a higher speed or down (4) for a lower speed.

Making adjustments in 10 km/h increments

► Briefly press the cruise control lever beyond the pressure point, up (1) for a higher speed or down (4) for a lower speed.

or

► Keep the cruise control lever pressed beyond the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever.

* optional

155

up \bigcirc 1 for a higher speed or down \bigcirc 4 for a lower speed.

Deactivating variable Speedtronic

There are several ways to deactivate variable Speedtronic:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards (6).

The LIM indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow (5).

LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable Speedtronic is deactivated.

Cruise control or Distronic* is selected.

Variable Speedtronic is deactivated automatically when you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), but only if your current speed does not differ by more than 20 km/h from the stored speed. You will hear a warning tone if this is the case.

It is not possible to deactivate variable Speedtronic by braking.

1 The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Permanent Speedtronic

Permanent Speedtronic is only available in certain countries.

You can use the on-board computer to limit the speed permanently to a value between 160 km/h (e.g. for driving with winter tyres) and the maximum speed.

Just before the stored speed is reached, it appears in the multi-function display.

Permanent Speedtronic remains active, even if variable Speedtronic is deactivated.

You cannot exceed the stored limit speed, even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

Setting permanent Speedtronic

- ▶ Press the or button to select the Settings menu (▷ page 127).
- ▶ Press the button to call up the selection of submenus.
- ▶ Press the + or − button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press the button to select Speed limit (winter tyres).



▶ Press the + or − button to select the desired setting.

The following settings can be selected:

- Off
- Permanent Speedtronic is deactivated.
- A limit speed between 240 km/h and 160 km/h in increments of 10 km/h.

AIRMATIC package*

AIRMATIC enables a suspension tuning setting to be selected and regulates the damping behaviour and level of your vehicle. The system comprises two components: ADS* (Adaptive Damping System) (▷ page 157) and level control* (▷ page 158).

See the notes on driving with a trailer in the "Operation" (\triangleright page 243) section.

ML 63 AMG

The AIRMATIC package is part of the standard equipment. Due to the sportier suspension tuning when compared to standard vehicles, the level positions in the ADS settings and the speed thresholds for raising and lowering the vehicle are different.

The vehicle is lowered from highway/highspeed to ADS Sport level around 20 seconds after locking. The vehicle is not lowered from the raised level after locking. When starting the engine, the previous setting, e.g. ADS COMF, is restored.

Always keep in mind the differences in ground clearance and vehicle height when compared to standard vehicles. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

You will find different values for ground clearance and vehicle height with regard to:

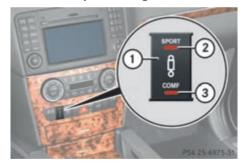
- off-road driving (> page 235)
- the general vehicle settings in the "Technical Data" section (▷ page 361)

ADS* (Adaptive Damping System)

ADS adapts the damping characteristics to the current operating and driving situation. How this is adjusted depends on:

- your driving style
- the road surface conditions
- the ADS setting
- the vehicle level setting

Your selection remains stored even if you remove the key from the ignition lock.



Vehicle with AIRMATIC package*

- 1) ADS button
- (2) SPORT indicator lamp
- ③ COMF indicator lamp

You can choose between the following ADS settings:

- AUTO for normal driving situations; indicator lamps ② and ③ are off.
- SPORT for sporty driving; indicator lamp
 is on. In comparison to AUTO or
 COMF, the vehicle is 15 mm lower.
 The ML 63 AMG is 8 mm lower than with AUTO.
- **COMF** for a more comfortable ride; indicator lamp ③ is on.

The ML 63 AMG is 7 mm higher than with **AUTO**.

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ► Press button ① repeatedly until the desired setting is selected.

Level control*

The level control adapts the vehicle level automatically to the current operating and driving situation. This results in reduced fuel consumption and improved handling.

When you are driving in ADS* **COMF** or **AUTO** (▷ page 157), the vehicle is lowered to the high-speed level as the speed increases. As the vehicle decelerates, the vehicle is raised back up to highway level.

In ADS* **SPORT** (\triangleright page 157), the vehicle skips highway level and lowers directly to the high-speed level depending on the basic setting (\triangleright page 158) or (\triangleright page 160).

Make changes to the vehicle level while the vehicle is in motion. This enables the vehicle to adjust to the new level as quickly as possible.

The vehicle level may change visibly when you park the vehicle and the outside temperature changes. When the temperature drops, the vehicle level is lower; with an increase in temperature, the vehicle level rises.

When you unlock the vehicle or open a door, the vehicle begins to balance the load discrepancies while still parked. However, for significant level changes, e.g. after the vehicle has been stationary for a long period, the

engine must be on. For safety reasons, the vehicle is only lowered when the doors are closed. Lowering is interrupted if a door is opened and continues when the door has been closed.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arch or the underbody when you begin a level change. You could otherwise trap yourself or others.

Always select as low a vehicle level as possible. If the vehicle level is high, the vehicle centre of gravity shifts upwards. This increases the risk of the vehicle tipping over.

Adapt your driving style to suit the vehicle level. ESP® cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast. ESP® cannot override the laws of physics.

When driving on extremely rough terrain, select a high vehicle level in good time. Make sure there is always sufficient ground clearance to prevent damage to the vehicle.

You will find information about driving off-road in the "Operation" section (> page 235).

Vehicles with AIRMATIC package*

Basic settings, excluding ML 63 AMG

The extent to which the vehicle is raised or lowered depends on the basic setting selected. Select raised level for off-road driving or highway/high-speed level for normal roads. The individual vehicle levels are:

- Raised level: 60 mm above highway level
- Highway level: +/- 0 mm
- High-speed level: 15 mm below highway level

Basic settings for the ML 63 AMG

The extent to which the vehicle is raised or lowered depends on the ADS setting selected. Select raised level for off-road driving or highway/high-speed level for normal roads. With **AUTO** ADS, the vehicle is 73 mm higher when in raised level than it is in highway level.

Raised level

Only select the raised level when this is appropriate for the road conditions. Otherwise, fuel

consumption increases and handling performance is affected.



- 1) Button
- ② Indicator lamp
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ► Press button ①.
 Indicator lamp ② flashes. The vehicle rises
 to the raised level

While the adjustment is taking place, a message appears in the multi-function display, e.g.:



If you press the + or - button on the multi-function steering wheel, the message will disappear.

Once the vehicle has reached the raised level, indicator lamp ② remains lit. You will see a message in the multi-function display, for example:



If you have not previously selected the offroad menu (▷ page 126) in the on-board computer, the message disappears after about five seconds. If you try to select the raised level at a speed above 70 km/h, the Level selection not permitted message appears

Highway/high-speed level

• Make sure there is enough ground clearance when the vehicle is being lowered. It could otherwise hit the ground, damaging the underbody.



- 1) Button
- ② Indicator lamp
- ▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is lit:

Press button ①. Indicator lamp ② flashes. The vehicle is adjusting to highway / high-speed level.

While the adjustment is taking place, a message appears in the multi-function display, e.g.:



If you press the + or - button on the multi-function steering wheel, the message will disappear.

Once highway level has been reached, indicator lamp (2) goes out. You will see a message in the multi-function display, for example:



If you have not previously selected the offroad menu (⊳ page 126) in the on-board computer, the message disappears after about five seconds.

The vehicle automatically selects highway level if you are driving at a speed above 90 km/h or if vou drive at between 70 km/h and 90 km/h for around 20 seconds. At high speeds, the vehicle is lowered to high-speed level in accordance with the ADS basic setting (⊳ page 157).

Vehicles with the Off-Road Pro engineering package*

Basic settings

The extent to which the vehicle is raised or lowered depends on the basic setting selected.

Select:

- Off-road level 3 for freeing the vehicle in impassable terrain at low speeds only
- · Off-road level 2 for driving on normal offroad terrain
- Off-road level 1 for driving on easily negotiable off-road terrain
- Highway/high-speed level for normal roads

The individual vehicle levels are:

- Off-road level 3: 90 mm above highway level
- Off-road level 2: 60 mm above highway level
- Off-road level 1: 30 mm above highway level
- Highway level: +/- 0 mm
- High-speed level: 15 mm below highway level

Off-road levels

Off-road level 3 is not permitted for use on public roads. Off-road level 3 gives your vehicle a very high centre of gravity. This increases the risk of the vehicle tipping over.

- Only select off-road level 3 for driving offroad in particularly rough terrain.
- Adjust your driving style to the altered handling characteristics.
- Do not drive faster than 20 km/h.

- Avoid sudden major steering movements.
- Take account of the altered handling characteristics.

If you are driving too fast in off-road level 3, the Bring speed below 20 km/h message appears in the multi-function display. You additionally hear a warning tone. The vehicle is lowered.

1 You cannot clear these messages.

Only select an off-road level when this is appropriate for the road conditions. Otherwise, fuel consumption increases and handling performance may be affected.

Your selection remains stored even if you remove the key from the ignition lock.



- 1) To raise the level
- 2 To lower the level
- ③ Indicator lamps
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ► Turn selector wheel ① clockwise. The vehicle is raised.

or

► Turn selector wheel ② anti-clockwise. The vehicle is lowered.

Indicator lamps ③ for the desired off-road level flash:

- Off-road level 1: the lower indicator lamp flashes
- Off-road level 2: the lower and centre indicator lamps flash
- Off-road level 3: all three indicator lamps flash

The vehicle is being adjusted to the off-road level selected. As soon as an off-road level is reached, the corresponding indicator lamp stops flashing and lights up constantly.

While the adjustment is taking place, a message appears in the multi-function display, e.g.:



The vehicle rises from highway level to offroad level 1.

If you press the + or - button on the multi-function steering wheel, the messages will disappear.

Once off-road level 2 has been reached, you will see a message in the multi-function display, for example:



Lower and centre indicator lamps ③ are on. If you have not previously selected the off-road menu (▷ page 126) in the on-board computer, the message disappears after about five seconds.

The 20 km/h max. message draws your attention to the maximum speed permitted for off-road level 3.

While the adjustment from off-road level 2 to off-road level 3 is taking place, you will see a message such as the following in the multifunction display:



Once off-road level 3 has been reached, you will see a message in the multi-function display, for example:



If you drive above 20 km/h in off-road level 3, you will see the following message in the multi-function display:



Off-road level 3 is cancelled.

If you then increase the speed again, the message remains in the multi-function display. The newly set level is not displayed until the vehicle has been set to a level suitable for the current speed.

If you maintain or reduce your speed, you will see a message such as the following in the display while the vehicle is being lowered:



The vehicle is lowered to off-road level 2. Once off-road level 2 has been reached, you will see a message in the multi-function display, for example:



If you select an off-road level when driving at too high a speed, the Level selection not permitted message appears in the multifunction display.

You can select the following:

- Off-road level 1 at speeds up to 100 km/h
- Off-road level 2 at speeds up to 70 km/h
- Off-road level 3 at speeds up to 20 km/h

If you are driving above 90 km/h or drive between 70 km/h and 90 km/h for longer than 20 seconds, off-road level 2 will be cancelled. The vehicle is lowered to off-road level 1.

You will see a message in the multi-function display, for example:



If you are driving above 115 km/h or drive between 100 km/h and 115 km/h for longer than 20 seconds, off-road level 1 will be cancelled. The vehicle is lowered to highway level.

You will see a message in the multi-function display, for example:



At high speeds, the vehicle is lowered to high-speed level in accordance with the ADS basic setting (▷ page 157). The vehicle automatically selects highway level if you are driving at a speed above 40 km/h or if you drive at between 40 km/h and 70 km/h for around 20 seconds.

Highway/high-speed level

Make sure there is enough ground clearance when the vehicle is being lowered. It could otherwise hit the ground, damaging the underbody.



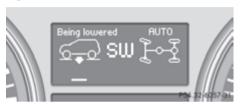
- 1) To raise the level
- 2 To lower the level
- ③ Indicator lamps
- ► Start the engine.

If one or more indicator lamps (3) are on:

► Turn the selector wheel anti-clockwise ② until all indicator lamps ③ that are lit start to flash.

The vehicle is lowered to highway level. As soon as the next lowest level is reached, the indicator lamp stops flashing and goes out.

While the adjustment is taking place, a message appears in the multi-function display, e.g.:



If you press the + or - button on the multi-function steering wheel, the messages will disappear.

Once highway level has been reached, all indicator lamps ③ go out. You will see a message in the multi-function display, for example:



If you have not previously selected the offroad menu (▷ page 126) in the on-board computer, the message disappears after about five seconds.

The vehicle automatically selects highway level if you are driving at a speed above

115 km/h or if you drive at between 100 km/h and 115 km/h for around 20 seconds. At high speeds, the vehicle is lowered to high-speed level in accordance with the ADS basic setting (> page 157).

Parktronic*

Parktronic is only an aid and may not detect all obstacles. It is not a substitute for attentive driving.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

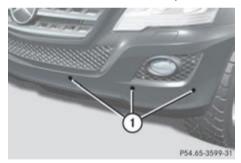
Parktronic is an electronic parking aid. It indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

Parktronic is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- release the parking brake
- $^{\bullet}$ shift the automatic transmission to $\mathbf{D},\,\mathbf{R}$ or \mathbf{N}

Parktronic is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. It is reactivated at lower speeds.

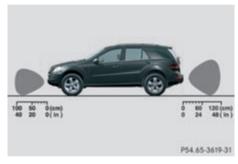
Parktronic monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.



① Example: sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side

Range of the sensors

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush, otherwise they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (> page 251).



Side view



Top view

Front sensors

Centre	Approximately 100 cm
Corners	Approximately 60 cm

Rear sensors

Centre	Approximately 120 cm
Corners	Approximately 80 cm

When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer towbars. Parktronic does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a lorry's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill could cause Parktronic to malfunction.

Minimum distance

Centre	Approximately 20 cm
Corners	Approximately 15 cm

If there is an obstacle within this range, all warning displays light up and a tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum clearance, it may no longer be shown.

Warning displays

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the centre air vents. The warning display for the rear area is in the roof trim at the rear.



Front area warning display

- 1) Left-hand side of the vehicle
- (2) Right-hand side of the vehicle
- ③ Indicator segments

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. Parktronic is operational if yellow indicator segments ③ light up.

The automatic transmission position determines which warning display is active:

Automatic trans- mission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R or N	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance to the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. You have reached the minimum distance.

Deactivating/activating Parktronic

Vehicles with Parktronic button

You can deactivate and activate Parktronic via the Parktronic button on the centre console.

The location of the Parktronic button on the centre console varies depending on the vehicle's equipment.



- (1) To deactivate/activate Parktronic
- ② Indicator lamp

If indicator lamp ② is on, Parktronic is deactivated.

Vehicles without Parktronic button

You can deactivate and activate Parktronic via the on-board computer (> page 134).

1 Vehicles without the Off-Road Pro engineering package* that, in addition to Parktronic, are also fitted with auxiliary heating* do not have a Parktronic button.

If Parktronic is activated and you come so close to an obstacle that three or more indicator segments light up, you will see the following message in the display:



► To deactivate: press the + or -

The message disappears automatically within ten seconds. If six segments light up, the message remains on the display. You see the message until the or buttons are pressed, or the clearance is increased and only two segments are then lit. If you come close to the obstacle again, the message reappears.

Trailer towing*

Parktronic is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Remove the detachable trailer coupling if it is no longer required. Parktronic measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball coupling.

Reversing camera*

The reversing camera is an optical aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle in the COMAND APS display.

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

The reversing camera is located in the handle strip of the boot lid.



1 Reversing camera

View through the camera

The area behind the vehicle is displayed in a mirrored fashion, as in the rear-view mirror.

The reversing camera is only an aid and may display obstacles in a distorted manner, incorrectly or even not display them at all. The reversing camera does not relieve you of the responsibility to pay attention. The camera cannot show objects:

- that are very close to the rear bumper.
- that are underneath the rear bumper.
- above the tailgate handle.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

Controls

Driving systems

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. This applies to the areas behind, in front of and next to the vehicle. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

Under the following circumstances, the reversing camera will not function, or function in a limited manner:

- if the tailgate is open.
- in heavy rain, snow or fog.

- at night or in very dark places.
- if the camera is exposed to very bright white light.
- if the area is lit by fluorescent light (the display may flicker).
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter.
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed.
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged.
 Have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist work-

shop in this case. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Do not use the reversing camera in these types of situation. You could otherwise injure others or damage objects and your vehicle while you are parking.

Activating the reversing camera

- ► Make sure that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- Engage reverse gear. The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND APS display.

Air conditioning

Overview of air-conditioning systems

The vehicle is equipped with one of the following air-conditioning systems:

2-zone Thermatic



P83.25-2353-31

Multi-zone Thermotronic*



P83.25-2306-31

Rear-compartment air conditioning*21



PB3.40-3891-31

2-zone Thermatic is an automatic air-conditioning system combining an automatic heating and ventilation system with a cooling system. You can control the air conditioning separately for the driver's and frontpassenger sides.

Multi-zone Thermotronic is a luxury automatic air-conditioning system combining an automatic heating and ventilation system with a cooling system. You can control the air conditioning separately for each zone in the vehicle.

The rear-compartment air conditioning allows separate settings for the rear compartment.

²¹ Rear-compartment air conditioning* is only available in conjunction with multi-zone Thermotronic*.

^{*} optional

General notes

2-zone Thermatic/multi-zone Thermotronic* controls the temperature and the humidity of the vehicle interior and filters out undesirable substances from the air.

2-zone Thermatic/multi-zone Thermotronic* is only operational when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved when you drive with the side windows and sliding/tilting sunroof* closed.

- 1 Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the summer opening feature (> page 101). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.
- 1 The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and completely filters out pollen. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the

interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise mist up. This may obstruct your view of the traffic situation, thereby causing an accident.

Overview of air-conditioning system functions

2-zone Thermatic



	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
1	Sets the temperature, left	1 Set the temperature to 22 °C.	(⊳ page 178)
2	Controls the air conditioning automatically	1 Activate automatic air conditioning. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button comes on.	(⊳ page 177)
3	Demists the windscreen	Only use the "demisting" function until the wind- screen is clear again.	(⊳ page 181)
4	Increases the airflow		(⊳ page 181)

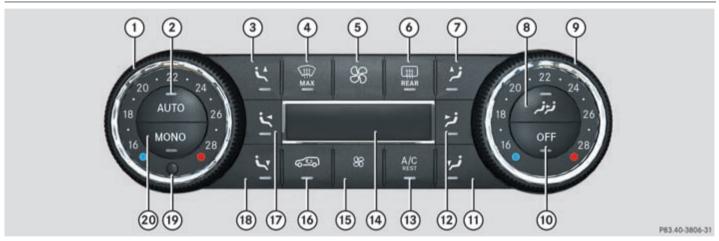
	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
5	Directs the airflow through the demister vents		(⊳ page 181)
6	Activates/deactivates cooling with air dehumidification	Switch on the air conditioning with air-dehumidification function. The indicator lamp in the lights up.	(⊳ page 177)
	Switches the residual heat function on/off	1 You can use the residual heat to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior after you have switched off the ignition.	(⊳ page 183)
7	Sets the temperature, right	1 Set the temperature to 22 °C.	(⊳ page 178)
8	Switches the rear-compartment air-conditioning on/off		(⊳ page 176)
9	Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents		(⊳ page 181)
10	Directs the airflow to the footwells and side air vents		(⊳ page 181)
11)	Displays the airflow level		
12			(⊳ page 181)
(13)	Switches the rear window heating on/off	1 At very low temperatures, the rear window heating is only switched on once the vehicle interior has warmed up.	(⊳ page 182)
(14)	Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode	1 Only use this operating mode for a short time, e.g. in a tunnel. Otherwise, the windows could mist up due to lack of fresh air.	(⊳ page 182)

Controls

Air conditioning

	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
(15)	Interior temperature sensor		
16)	OFF Activates/deactivates Thermatic	Activate Thermatic. The indicator lamp in the button goes out.	(⊳ page 176)

Multi-zone Thermotronic*



	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
1	Sets the temperature, left	1 Set the temperature to 22 °C.	(⊳ page 178)
2	Controls the air conditioning automatically	i Activate automatic air conditioning. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button comes on.	(⊳ page 177)

^{*} optional

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

Controls

Air conditioning

	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
3	Directs the airflow through the demister vents, left		(⊳ page 181)
4	Demists the windscreen	Only use the "demisting" function until the wind- screen is clear again.	(⊳ page 181)
5	\$ Increases the airflow		(⊳ page 181)
6	Switches the rear window heating on/off	1 At very low temperatures, the rear window heating is only switched on once the vehicle interior has warmed up.	(⊳ page 182)
7	Directs the airflow through the demister vents, right		(⊳ page 181)
8	Operates the rear-compartment air conditioning using multi-zone Thermotronic		(⊳ page 176)
9	Sets the temperature, right	1 Set the temperature to 22 °C.	(⊳ page 178)
10	OFF Activates/deactivates multi-zone Thermotronic	Activate multi-zone Thermotronic. The indicator lamp in the OFF button goes out.	(⊳ page 176)
11)	Directs the airflow to the footwells and side air vents, right		(⊳ page 181)
12	Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents, right		(⊳ page 181)

	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
(13)	Activates/deactivates cooling with air dehumidification	Switch on the air conditioning with air-dehumidification function. The indicator lamp in the lights up.	(⊳ page 177)
	Switches the residual heat function on/off	1 You can use the residual heat to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior after you have switched off the ignition.	(⊳ page 183)
14)	Display		
15)	Reduces the airflow		(⊳ page 181)
16	Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode	1 Only use this operating mode for a short time, e.g. in a tunnel. Otherwise, the windows could mist up due to lack of fresh air.	(⊳ page 182)
(17)	Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents, left		(⊳ page 181)
18)	Directs the airflow to the footwells and side air vents, left		(⊳ page 181)
19	Interior temperature sensor		
20	MONO function	1 The settings made for the driver's side are adopted in three air-conditioning zones.	(⊳ page 181)

Rear-compartment air conditioning*



- 1) S Increases the airflow
- (2) Sets the temperature
- 3 Auto Controls the air conditioning automatically
- Directs the airflow through the rear air vents
- (5) Directs the airflow through the footwell vents
- OFF Activates/deactivates the rearcompartment air conditioning
- 7) Reduces the airflow

Switching the air conditioning on/off

- 1 When the air conditioning is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. Only select this setting briefly, otherwise the windows may mist up.
- Activate the air conditioning primarily using the AUTO button.

Activating/deactivating the front-compartment air conditioning via 2-zone Thermatic/multi-zone Thermotronic*

- ► Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ➤ **To activate:** press the OFF button.

 The indicator lamp in the OFF button goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again.

or

- Press the AUTO button.

 The indicator lamp in the AUTO button comes on. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.
- ► **To deactivate:** press the OFF button. The indicator lamp in the OFF button comes on.

Activating and deactivating the rearcompartment air conditioning via 2zone Thermatic

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ► To activate/deactivate: press the button (> page 171).

 The indicator lamp in the j;j or switch lights up or goes out.

Activating and deactivating the rearcompartment air conditioning via multizone Thermotronic*

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ► **To switch on:** press the ***** button (> page 173).

ON and MODE are shown in the multi-zone Thermotronic* display behind the نزن symbol. The MODE display goes out after three seconds. The display switches back to the standard display.

- ▶ To deactivate: press the button (⊳ page 173). MODE is shown in the display behind the نون symbol.
- ▶ Press the OFF button (> page 173). OFF is shown in the display behind the نزنه symbol.

Activating and deactivating the rearcompartment air conditioning via the rear-compartment air-conditioning system*

- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ► Activate multi-zone Thermotronic*.
- ▶ To activate: press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button comes on.
- ▶ To deactivate: press the OFF button. The indicator lamp in the OFF button comes on.

Switching cooling with air-dehumidification on/off

The "cooling with dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected. This prevents the windows from misting up.

Risk of accident

If the "cooling with air dehumidification" function is deactivated, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled (during warm weather) or dehumidified. The windows could mist up more quickly. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

Environmental note

The cooling system uses the refrigerant R134A. This refrigerant does not damage the earth's ozone layer.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when Thermatic is in cooling mode.

- ► **To activate:** press the A/C button. The indicator lamp in the A/C button lights up.
- ► To deactivate: press the _______ button. The indicator lamp in the hutton goes out. The cooling with air dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.

Controlling the air conditioning automatically

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

The automatic air conditioning will achieve optimal operation if "cooling with air dehumidification" is also activated. If necessary. cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

Controlling the front-compartment air conditioning automatically via 2-zone Thermatic/multi-zone Thermotronic*

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the desired temperature.
- ▶ To activate: press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button comes on Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.
- button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes

out. Automatic airflow is deactivated and the airflow is controlled according to the level set. Automatic air distribution remains activated.

or

▶ Press the 😘 / 🎉 / 🖼 / انر or الله button.

The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out. Automatic air distribution is deactivated. Air distribution is controlled according to the position set. Automatic airflow remains activated.

Controlling the rear-compartment automatic air conditioning* automatically

- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ► Activate multi-zone Thermotronic*.
- ▶ Set the desired temperature.
- ▶ To activate: press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button comes on. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.

► To deactivate: press the 🛞 or 😹

button. Automatic airflow is deactivated and the airflow is controlled according to the level

set. Automatic air distribution remains acti-

vated.

or

▶ Press one of the 🎁 or 🖼 buttons. Automatic air distribution is deactivated. Air distribution is controlled according to the position set. Automatic airflow remains activated.

Setting the temperature

2-zone Thermatic: the temperature for the driver's and front-passenger side can be set individually.

Multi-zone Thermotronic*: the temperature for each of the three air-conditioning zones can be adjusted separately. You can select different airflow settings for the driver's and front-passenger sides and also for the rear compartment.



Air-conditioning zones for multi-zone Thermotronic*

Setting the temperature in the front compartment using 2-zone Thermatic

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock
- ▶ To increase/reduce: turn thumbwheels 1) and 7) clockwise or anti-clockwise (⊳ page 171). Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

Setting the temperature in the front compartment using multi-zone Thermotronic*

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ To increase/reduce: turn thumbwheels 1) and (9) clockwise or anti-clockwise (⊳ page 173). Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

Setting the temperature in the rear compartment using multi-zone Thermotronic*

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the **J**i button. The multi-zone Thermotronic* display switches to the settings for the rear-compartment air conditioning.
- ▶ To increase/reduce: turn thumbwheel (9) clockwise or anti-clockwise (⊳ page 173). Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C. The set temperature is shown in the multizone Thermotronic* display. The multizone Thermotronic* display changes back to the standard display about three seconds after a button is pressed.

Setting the temperature in the rear compartment using the rear-compartment air conditioning*

- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ To increase/reduce: turn thumbwheel (2) clockwise or anti-clockwise

(⊳ page 176). Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

Adjusting the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could cause burns or frostbite to bare skin in the immediate vicinity of the vents. Keep bare skin away from these air outlets. If necessary, direct the airflow away to a different area of the vehicle interior.

Please observe the following notes to ensure that the air can flow freely through the air vents:

- keep the air inlet between the windscreen and the bonnet free of deposits, such as ice and snow, to guarantee the supply of fresh air into the vehicle interior.
- never cover the vents or air inlet and outlet grilles in the vehicle interior.
- Position the sliders for the centre air vents in the central position to provide virtually draught-free ventilation.

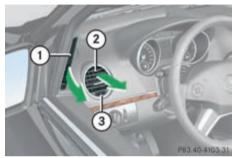
Setting the centre air vents



Centre air vents

- (1) Centre air vent, left
- ② Centre air vent, right
- (3) Thumbwheel for centre air vent, right
- (4) Thumbwheel for centre air vent, left
- ► To open/close: turn thumbwheels ③ and ④ to the right or left.

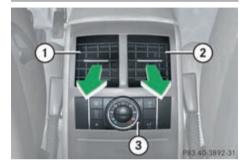
Adjusting the side air vents



Side air vents

- (1) Side window demister vent
- ② Side air vent
- (3) Side air vent thumbwheel
- ► To open/close: turn thumbwheel ③ to the left or right.
- 1 Demister vent 1 is never shut completely, even if side air vent 2 is shut.

Setting the rear-compartment air vents



Rear-compartment air conditioning

- ① Rear-compartment air vent, left
- 2 Rear-compartment air vent, right
- 3 Control panel for rear-compartment air conditioning*²²

When the air conditioning control panel is switched on/off, the air supply through the rear-compartment air vents is also switched on/off.

²² Rear-compartment air conditioning* is only available in conjunction with multi-zone Thermotronic*.

Setting the air distribution

Vehicles with multi-zone Thermotronic*: you can set the air distribution individually for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

2-zone Thermatic/multi-zone Thermotronic*:

- directs the airflow through the demister vents
- directs the airflow through the demister vents
- directs the airflow through the demister vents
- directs the airflow through the footwell and side air vents
- directs the airflow through the footwell and side air vents
- directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents
- directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents

Rear-compartment air conditioning*:

- directs the airflow through the rearcompartment air vents
- directs the airflow through the footwell air vents

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- Press the ¼ / '; / ∰; / ¼, / ;; / ¼ or ; button.

Setting the airflow

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.

Switching the Mono function on/off

Multi-zone Thermotronic*: you can use the MONO function to adopt the temperature, air distribution and airflow settings on the driver's side for the front-passenger side.

Press the MONO button.

The indicator lamp in the MONO switch lights up or goes out.

Demisting the windscreen

- 1 You should only select the "demisting" function until the windscreen is clear again.
- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ► **To activate:** press the button. The indicator lamp in the button comes on.

The system automatically switches to the following functions:

- · cooling with air dehumidification on
- high airflow²³
- high temperature²³
- air distribution to the windscreen and front side windows
- · air-recirculation mode off
- ► To switch off: press the button.

 The indicator lamp in the button goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again. The cooling with air dehumidification function remains on. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

▶ Press the OFF button.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

²³ Depending on the outside temperature.

^{*} optional

or

▶ Press the AUTO button.

or

► Turn the thumbwheels for the temperature clockwise or anti-clockwise.

or

▶ Press the \\$ or \\$ button.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

- ► Activate the "cooling function with airdehumidification" function.
- Activate the automatic mode.
- ▶ If the windows continue to mist up, activate the "demisting" function.

Windows misted up on the outside

- ► Activate the windscreen wipers.
- ▶ Press the / i, air distribution button.
- 1 You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Switching the rear window heating on/off

∧ Risk of accident

Clear all windows of ice or snow before setting off. Impaired visibility could otherwise endanger you and others.

- 1 At very low temperatures, the rear window heating is only switched on once the vehicle interior has warmed up.
- 1 The rear window heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear, as it only switches off automatically after several minutes.
- f the battery voltage is too low, the rear window heating may switch off.
- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the ____ button. The indicator lamp in the _____ button lights up or goes out.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odours are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

Only switch over to air-recirculation mode briefly at low outside temperatures. Otherwise, the windows could mist up, thus impairing visibility and endangering yourself and others. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ To activate: press the 🖘 button. The indicator lamp in the button comes on.
- Air-recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures. When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp in the so button is not lit.

Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

- ► To deactivate: press the button.

 The indicator lamp in the button goes out.
- Air-recirculation mode switches off automatically:
 - after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 5 °C
 - after approximately five minutes if cooling with air dehumidification is deactivated
 - after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 5 °C

Air-recirculation mode with the convenience opening/closing feature

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side windows are opened and closed. Do not place objects or lean against the side window when it is being opened or closed. You or the objects could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the window

moves. If there is a risk of entrapment, press the button again. Press the button for stopping, opening or closing the side window in the opposite direction as appropriate.

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you are opening or closing the sliding/tilting sunroof*. If there is a risk of entrapment, press the button again. Press the button for stopping, opening or closing the sliding/tilting sunroof* in the opposite direction as appropriate.

- ▶ Convenience closing: press and hold the button until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* have closed. The indicator lamp in the button comes on. Air-recirculation mode is activated.
- ► Convenience opening: press and hold the button until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* have reached their original position.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.

1 If you open the side windows or the sliding/tilting sunroof* manually after closing using the convenience closing feature, it will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

Switching the residual heat on/off

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the stationary vehicle for up to 30 minutes after the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the set interior temperature.

- 1 The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.
- 1 If you activate the "residual heat" function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.
- ► Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it.
- ► **To switch on:** press the hutton. The indicator lamp in the hutton lights up.
- ► **To deactivate:** press the A/C button.

 The indicator lamp in the A/C button goes out.

- 1 The residual heat automatically switches off after around 30 minutes or if:
 - the ignition is switched on
 - the battery voltage drops

Auxiliary heating/ventilation*

Exhaust fumes are produced when the auxiliary heating is in operation. Inhaling these exhaust fumes can be poisonous. You should therefore switch off the auxiliary heating in confined spaces without an extraction system, e.g. a garage.

∧ Risk of fire

When operating the auxiliary heating, parts of the vehicle may become very hot, and highly inflammable material such as fuels could be ignited. Operating the auxiliary heating is thus prohibited at filling stations or when your vehicle is being refuelled. You must therefore switch off the auxiliary heating at filling stations.

The auxiliary heating heats the air in the vehicle interior to the set temperature without using the heat of the running engine. The auxiliary heating is operated using fuel directly from the vehicle's fuel tank. For this reason, the tank content must be at least at reserve fuel level to ensure that the auxiliary heating functions.

The auxiliary heating/ventilation automatically adjusts to changes in temperature and weather conditions. For this reason, the auxiliary heating could switch from ventilation mode to heating mode or from heating mode to ventilation mode.

You cannot use the auxiliary ventilation to cool the vehicle interior to a temperature lower than the outside temperature.

Before activating

- ► Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the temperature.

The auxiliary heating/ventilation can be activated even when the air conditioning is being controlled manually. Optimum comfort can be attained when the system is set to automatic mode. Set the temperature to 22 °C.

The auxiliary heating/ventilation can be activated or deactivated using the remote control or the button on the centre console.

The on-board computer can be used to specify up to three departure times, one of which may be preselected (> page 133).

Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on/off using the centre console button



Centre console

① Mariliary heating/ventilation

The colours of the indicator lights on the button have the following meanings:

Blue Auxiliary ventilation activated Red Auxiliary heating activated Yellow Departure time preselected

(⊳ page 132)

Activating the auxiliary heating/ventilation

If the key is in position 1 or 2:

- ▶ Press and hold the button for at least two seconds.
 - The red or blue indicator lamp in the button lights up.

If the key is removed or in position **0**:

► Briefly press the ⅓ button.

The red or blue indicator lamp in the ⅓ button lights up.

Deactivating the auxiliary heating/ventilation

► Briefly press the ₩ button.

The red or blue indicator lamp in the button goes out.

Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on/off using the remote control

Your vehicle comes with one remote control. You may use two additional remote controls for your vehicle. For further information, consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The remote control has a maximum range of approximately 300 metres. This range may be reduced by:

- sources of radio interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle
- the remote control being in an unfavourable position in relation to the vehicle
- transmitting from an enclosed space
- 1 The optimum range can be achieved if you hold the remote control vertically, pointing upwards when you press one of the buttons.
- 1 A battery symbol appears in the display when the batteries in the remote control are low. Replace the remote control batteries (⊳ page 312).
- More information about the auxiliary heating can be found in the "Practical advice" section (▷ page 306).



Auxiliary heating remote control

- ① Display
- (2) To check the status
- ③ OFF to deactivate auxiliary heating/ ventilation
- 4 ON to activate auxiliary heating/ventilation
- 5 To check the status

Using the remote control, you can:

- activate or deactivate the auxiliary heating/ventilation
- check the status of the auxiliary heating/ ventilation

Activating the auxiliary heating/ventilation

▶ Press the **ON** button.

Controls

Air conditioning

The following messages can appear in the display:

Display	Meaning
On	The auxiliary heating/ventilation is activated.
FRIL	A malfunction has occurred in the auxiliary heating/ventilation. The heating/ventilation function selected by the system is not available. The vehicle battery is not charged sufficiently or the system is faulty.
FRIL	The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty.
FRIL	The heating system has a fault or there is insufficient fuel in the fuel tank. The auxiliary heating is not working. The auxiliary ventilation is still functioning.

Deactivating the auxiliary heating/ventilation

The auxiliary heating switches off automatically after 50 minutes.

- 1 This time limit can be altered. To do this, visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- ▶ Press the **OFF** button.

The following messages can appear in the display:

Display	Meaning
OFF	The auxiliary heating/ ventilation is deactiva- ted.
TO FAIL	The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty.

Checking the status of the auxiliary heating

▶ Press the ⇒ or ← button.

The following messages can appear in the display:

Display	Meaning
OFF	The auxiliary heating/ventilation is deactivated.
FRIL	A malfunction has occurred in the auxiliary heating/ventilation. The heating or ventilation function selected by the system is not available. The vehicle battery is not charged sufficiently or the system is faulty.
TO FRIL	The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty.

Sliding sunroof



The auxiliary ventilation is switched on. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary ventilation.



The auxiliary heating is switched on. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary heating.

Sliding sunroof

Sliding/tilting sunroof*

∧ Risk of injury

Children could injure themselves if they operate the sliding/tilting sunroof.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the KEYLESS-GO key* with you when leaving the vehicle. even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you are opening and closing the sliding/tilting sunroof. If there is a risk of entrapment, release the switch and push it briefly in any direction to stop the sliding/ tilting sunroof.

The glass in the sliding/tilting sunroof could break in an accident. If you are not wearing a seat belt, there is a risk that you could be thrown through the opening in the event of the vehicle overturning. Therefore, always wear a seat belt to reduce the risk of injuries.

I Only open the sliding/tilting sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding/tilting sunroof. The seals could otherwise be damaged.

 Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding/tilting sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior.

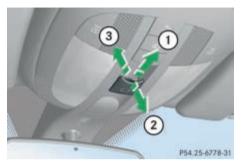
Change the position of the sliding/tilting sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

1 It is also possible to open and close the sliding/tilting sunroof from the outside using the "Summer opening" (▷ page 101) and "Convenience closing" (> page 102) features respectively.

When PRE-SAFE®* has been activated, the sliding/tilting sunroof closes automatically in the event of danger, leaving a small gap open.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

Sliding sunroof



- ① To open
- 2 To close/lower
- ③ To raise
- Make sure that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.

Opening

- ➤ To open manually: press the switch in the direction of arrow ① and hold it until the sliding/tilting sunroof and the cover are in the desired position.
- ▶ **To open fully:** press the switch briefly beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ① and release it.
- ► To stop: press or pull the switch in any direction.

Closing

- ➤ To close manually: pull the switch in the direction of arrow ② and hold it until the sliding/tilting sunroof is in the desired position.
- ▶ **To close fully:** pull the switch briefly beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② and release it.
- ► **To stop:** press or pull the switch in any direction.
- ► Close the cover manually if necessary (> page 189).

Closing with increased force and without the anti-entrapment feature

Make sure that nobody can become trapped and be seriously or fatally injured as you close the sliding/tilting sunroof with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature.

If the sliding/tilting sunroof locks up during closing:

► Immediately after it locks up, pull the switch again to the pressure point in the

direction of arrow ② until the sliding/tilting sunroof is closed.

The sliding/tilting sunroof is closed with more force.

If the sliding/tilting sunroof locks up during closing again:

▶ Immediately after it locks up, pull the switch again to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② until the sliding/tilting sunroof is closed.

The sliding/tilting sunroof is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Raising

The sliding/tilting sunroof can be raised at the rear for ventilation.

- ➤ To raise manually: press the switch in the direction of arrow ③ and hold it until the sliding/tilting sunroof is in the desired position.
- ▶ To raise fully: press the switch briefly beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ③ and release it.
- ► To stop: press or pull the switch in any direction.

Sliding sunroof

Lowering and closing

- ➤ To lower manually: pull the switch in the direction of arrow ② and hold it until the sliding/tilting sunroof is in the desired position.
- ▶ To lower fully: pull the switch briefly beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② and release it.
- ► To stop: press or pull the switch in any direction.

Rain closing feature*

The sliding/tilting sunroof closes automatically:

- if it starts to rain
- after 12 hours

The rear of the sliding/tilting sunroof is then raised in order to ventilate the interior of the vehicle.

- 1 The sliding/tilting sunroof is opened slightly again if it is obstructed while being closed by the rain closing feature. The rain closing feature is then deactivated.
- The sliding/tilting sunroof does not close if:

- · it is raised at the rear
- · it is blocked
- no rain is falling on the windscreen (e.g. because the vehicle is under a bridge or in a carport)

Opening and closing the cover



The cover functions as a sunblind. When you open the sliding/tilting sunroof, the cover moves back with it.

When the sliding/tilting sunroof is closed or raised at the rear, you can open or close the cover manually.

Resetting the sliding/tilting sunroof

Reset the sliding/tilting sunroof if it does not open smoothly, or if the battery has been disconnected or has become discharged.

- ▶ Switch the ignition off and then on again.
- ► The sliding/tilting sunroof is raised fully at the rear.
- ► Keep the switch pressed for an additional second.
- Make sure that the sliding/tilting sunroof can be opened or closed fully again (▷ page 188).
- ▶ If this is not the case, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Loading and stowing

Cup holder

⚠ Risk of injury

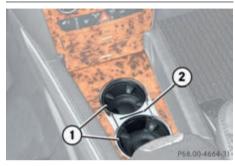
Keep the cup holder closed while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- · change direction suddenly
- · are involved in an accident

Only use the cup holders for containers of a suitable size and which have lids. Otherwise, the drinks could spill.

Cup holders should not be used for hot drinks. Otherwise, you may scald yourself.

Cup holder in the centre console



- ① Cup holder
- (2) Brace with card holder
- 1 You can remove the cup holder to clean it. Clean the cup holder with clean, lukewarm water only.
- ► To remove: place your fingers into the central recesses of the cup holder ① and pull up sharply.
- ► To fit: place the cup holder into the guides and insert.

Cup holder in the rear seat armrest



- 1) Cup holder
- ▶ Fold down the rear seat armrest.

Roof rack system*

An incorrectly secured roof rack, ski rack or load could become detached from the vehicle. These objects may be thrown around and can injure you or others or cause an accident. Follow the roof rack/ski rack manufacturer's installation instructions and special instructions for use.

The roof load raises the vehicle's centre of gravity, thereby affecting vehicle handling. You must always observe the maximum

roof load of 100 kg. Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road, traffic and weather conditions and drive with particular care if the roof is laden.

• Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof rack systems which have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, make sure that you can:

- raise the sliding/tilting sunroof* fully
- open the tailgate fully



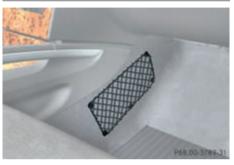
- (1) Roof rails
- Secure the roof rack to the roof rails. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Luggage net

⚠ Risk of injury

Only place lightweight objects in the luggage net. Do not use it to transport heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects. The luggage net cannot secure the objects sufficiently in the event of an accident.

Luggage net in the front-passenger footwell



1 Luggage net

Luggage net behind the front seats



1) Luggage net

Loading guidelines

⚠ Risk of injury

Secure and position the load as described in the loading guidelines.

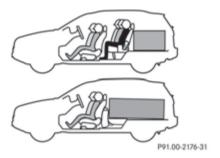
Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by the load being thrown around in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident. This also applies to seats which have been removed.

You will find further information in the "Securing a load" section.

Even if you follow all the loading guidelines, the load will increase the risk of injury in the event of an accident.

Keep the tailgate closed when the engine is running. Otherwise, you could be poisoned by exhaust fumes entering the vehicle.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle depend on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should therefore load your vehicle as shown in the illustrations.



Load distribution

Observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- When transporting a load, never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- Position heavy loads as far forwards and as low down in the luggage compartment as possible.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the backrests.
- Always place the load against the front or rear seat backrests. Make sure that the

- backrests and the seats are securely locked into place.
- Secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant load restraints. Pad sharp edges for protection.
- 1 Load restraints are available at any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



 If the rear seats are not occupied, insert the belt tongue on the outer seat belts into the buckle of the opposite seat belt. This increases the restraining effect of the rear seat backrests.

Securing a load

Lashing evelets*

∧ Risk of injury

Distribute the load on the lashing eyelets evenly.

Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- are involved in an accident

Please observe the loading guidelines.

Observe the following points or guidelines when securing loads:

- Secure the load using the lashing eyelets.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Do not route lashing materials across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.

2nd row of seats*

There is one lashing eyelet in the footwell behind the driver's seat and one in the footwell behind the front-passenger seat.



(1) Lashing eyelets in the rear-compartment footwell

Luggage compartment

There are four lashing eyelets in the luggage compartment.



(1) Lashing eyelets

Securing hooks

There are two securing hooks on each side of the luggage compartment.



Securing hooks

Only secure lightweight luggage items (maximum 4 kg) on the mounting hooks.

Enlarging the luggage compartment

The left-hand and right-hand rear seats can be folded down to increase the luggage compartment capacity.

Do not carry heavy or hard objects inside the vehicle or in the luggage compartment unless they are secured.

Otherwise, you and other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around the vehicle in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident.

When using the luggage compartment enlargement feature, you must always fully fold down the respective backrests and attach the safety net.

♠ Risk of poisoning

Always drive with the tailgate closed. Exhaust fumes could otherwise enter the vehicle interior.

Folding the rear bench seat forwards

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

Do not fold the backrest onto the foldeddown seat cushions. If the seat cushions are folded down, luggage can be thrown over the backrest into the passenger compartment during, for instance, heavy braking, sudden changes of direction or in the event of an accident. You could cause an accident or cause injury to yourself and others.



- Seat cushion release loop
- (2) Seat cushion
- When the rear bench seat is folded forwards, the front seats cannot be moved to their rearmost position, as otherwise, the seats and the rear seat bench could be damaged.
- 1 If the driver's or front-passenger seat has been adjusted for a tall person, it may be

necessary to move the seats forwards slightly to fold the backrests forwards.

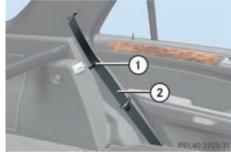
- ▶ Pull release loop ① of seat cushion ②. Seat cushion ② is released.
- ► Fold seat cushion ② upwards.
- ▶ Move the head restraints to the lowest position (> page 80).



- ① Backrest
- Backrest release lever
- ▶ Pull release lever ② on left or right backrest ① in the direction of the arrow. Corresponding backrest ① is unlocked.
- The backrest is heavy. Therefore, exercise care when folding it down. Make sure that the head restraints are pushed all the way

in so that the backrests and seat cushions are not damaged.

► Fold backrest ① forwards until it engages in the luggage compartment position.



- ① Clip
- ② Seat belt
- ► Guide seat belts ② under respective clips ①.

Folding the rear bench seat back



- (1) Seat cushion
- ② Backrest
- ► Fold backrest ② backwards until it engages, making sure not to trap the seat belts while doing so.
- The red safety flag on the backrest release drops completely into the release catch.
- ► Fold seat cushion ① backwards and push until you hear it engage.
- ▶ Pull up and adjust the head restraints if necessary (> page 80).

Risk of injury

Make sure that the rear seat backrest and the seat cushions are fully locked in place.

Removing the seat cushions*

You can achieve a larger loading area by removing the rear bench seat cushions.

Make sure that the seat cushions are folded forward (⊳ page 194).



- Release catch
- (2) Connector for seat heating
- On vehicles with rear seat heating*, the electrical contact on the bottom of the cushion must be disconnected before removing the seat cushion.
- Press the connection together on the upper part of the lengthways side and pull out seat heating connector ② from the seat cushion.

- 1 When refitting the seat cushion, join the connections for the seat heating, making sure the connector engages.
- ▶ Pull seat cushion release catch ① and remove the seat cushion upwards.
- Leave the seat cushion hinge in this position. If you fold it back, you could damage the upholstery.



► Fold backrest forward (> page 195).

Luggage compartment cover and safety net*

Luggage compartment cover*

The luggage compartment cover is not a restraint system. Secure the load under the luggage compartment cover by suitable means. Make sure that the luggage compartment cover is engaged securely. If luggage is not sufficiently secured, it can be thrown over the backrest into the passenger compartment during, for instance, heavy braking, sudden changes of direction or in the event of an accident. You could cause an accident or cause injury to yourself and others.

The luggage compartment cover is located behind the rear bench seat backrest.

When loading the vehicle, make sure that you do not stack the load in the luggage compartment higher than the lower edge of the side windows. Do not place heavy objects on top of the luggage compartment cover.

Fitting/removing the luggage compartment cover



Rolling up the luggage compartment

cover

- Luggage compartment cover
- ► Unhook luggage compartment cover ① from its connections on the left and right.
- ► Guide luggage compartment cover ① slowly backwards as far as it will go.



- ① Button
- ② Luggage compartment cover
- ► **To remove:** roll up luggage compartment cover ②.
- ▶ Push the right-hand side section to the left until it engages.
- ▶ Remove luggage compartment cover (2).
- ▶ To fit: with the handle of the luggage compartment enlargement pointing to the rear and button ① facing upwards on the left-hand side, insert luggage compartment cover ② into the recess of the side trim.

Loading and stowing

- ► Guide luggage compartment cover ② in front of the recess on the right.
- ▶ Press button ① and insert the right-hand side section into the recess of the side trim.

Safety net

You must make sure that the safety net is correctly secured at the top and bottom.

Do not use a damaged safety net.

The safety net cannot restrain heavy loads. For this reason, you should always secure the load.

Otherwise, objects that have not been secured sufficiently might be thrown around if you brake suddenly, change direction suddenly or are involved in an accident, and could cause you an injury.

You can use the safety net in two different positions:

Controls

Loading and stowing

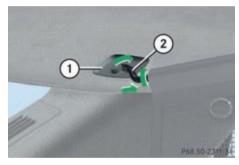


- ① Bracket behind the B-pillar
- ② Bracket behind the C-pillar
- The brackets behind the B-pillar ① are required for the luggage compartment enlargement (▷ page 194).
 The corresponding lashing eyelets to tighten the net are located in the footwell of the rear bench seat (▷ page 193).
- The brackets behind the C-pillar ① are required for the luggage compartment behind the rear bench seat.
 The corresponding lashing eyelets to tension the net are located in the luggage compartment (▷ page 193).

Preparing the safety net

- ► Open the two Velcro fasteners on the safety net holder.
- Unroll and unfold the safety net. The upper and lower guide rods must engage audibly.

Attaching the safety net



Guide rod inserted behind the C-pillar

- 1 Retainer
- (2) Guide rod
- ▶ Insert guide rod ② into retainer ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ► Slide guide rod ② forwards into retainer

 (1) in the direction of the arrow.

Tightening the safety net



Seat belt reel holder behind the front seats

- ① Belt hook
- 2 Lashing eyelet
- 3 Strap
- ▶ Insert belt hook ① into lashing eyelet ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Pull tensioning strap ③ by the loose end in the direction of the arrow until the safety net is tight.
- After driving a short distance, check the tension of the safety net and retighten it if necessary.

Releasing the safety net



Seat belt reel holder behind the front seats

- 1) Belt adjuster
- ② Belt hook
- 3 Lashing eyelet
- ▶ Pull belt adjuster ① upwards in the direction of the arrow to reduce the tension on the tensioning strap.
- ► Unhook belt hook ② from lashing eyelet ③.

Detaching and storing the safety net

- Unhook guide rod ② from holder ① (▷ page 198).
- ▶ Press the red button on the upper and lower guide rods.

- ► Fold the safety net and roll it up.
- Close the two Velcro fasteners on the safety net holder.

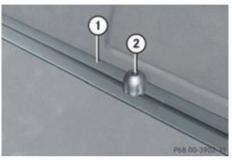
EASY-PACK load-securing kit*

The EASY-PACK load-securing kit supplied with the accessories enables the luggage compartment to be used in various ways. You can keep the load-securing kit in the bag supplied and store it together with the telescopic rod under the luggage compartment floor.



① Loading rails

Inserting the mounting elements into the loading rail



- 1) Loading rail
- ② Mounting element

You can slide mounting element ② in loading rail ① to various detents and secure it. These detents are marked and positioned at 5-cm intervals along loading rail ①.

You can turn mounting element ② of loading rail 1 to four positions:

- To lock the mounting element
- To release the lashing eyelet, the belt reel or the telescopic rod
- To remove the mounting element
- To push the mounting element to the next detent

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

Controls

Loading and stowing

- ► Turn mounting element ② to .
- ▶ Insert mounting element ② into loading rail ①.
- ➤ Turn mounting element ② to ☐ until you feel it clearly engage in loading rail ①.

Inserting the lashing eyelet into the mounting element

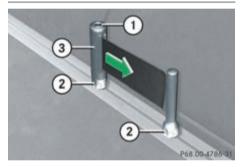


- 1) Lashing eyelet
- ② Mounting element

Spread the load evenly between the lashing eyelets. Observe the loading guidelines.

- ► Insert lashing eyelet ① into mounting element ②.
- ► Turn mounting element ② to 😈 until you feel it clearly engage in the loading rail.

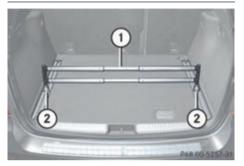
Belt reel



- Locking button
- ② Mounting element
- 3 Belt reel
- 1 The belt reel can be used to secure light loads against the side wall of the luggage compartment to prevent them from moving around.

- ► Insert two mounting elements ② into a loading rail.
- ► Turn mounting elements ② in the loading rail to ■.
- ▶ Insert belt reel ③ into mounting elements ②.
- ► Turn mounting element ② to until you feel it clearly engage in the loading rail.
- Press locking button ① on the belt reel and pull the safety net out in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Place the load between the securing net and the luggage compartment side wall.
- ▶ Press locking button ① on belt reel ③ with one hand.
- ▶ With your other hand, slowly extend the net around the load until it is secure.

Telescopic rod



- 1 Telescopic rod
- ② Mounting element
- 1 The telescopic rod can be used to secure the load against the rear seats to prevent it from moving around.
- ▶ Insert one mounting element ② into each loading rail.
- ► Turn mounting elements ② in the loading rail to ...
- ▶ Insert telescopic rod ① into mounting elements ②.
- ► Turn mounting element ② to until you feel it clearly engage in loading rail.

Stowage compartments

The stowage compartments must be closed when items are stored in them. Luggage nets are not designed to secure heavy items of luggage.

You or other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- · are involved in an accident

Sharp-edged and fragile objects must not be placed in the luggage net.

1 You will find an overview of the stowage compartments on (▷ page 36).

Glove compartment

1 Depending on the vehicle's equipment, there is an AUX-IN connection installed in the glove compartment, or a Media Interface*, which is a universal interface for portable audio equipment, e.g. for an iPod or USB device.

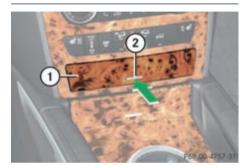


- 1 Handle
- ② Cover

The glove compartment can be locked and unlocked using the emergency key element (> page 308).

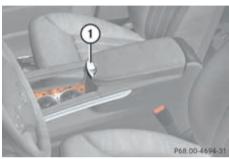
- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① in the direction of the arrow and fold down cover ②.
- ► To close: fold cover ② upwards until it engages.

Stowage compartment in the centre console*



- (1) Stowage compartment
- ② Marking
- ► To open: briefly press marking ②.
- ► **To close:** push stowage compartment ① in the direction of the arrow until it engages.

Stowage compartment under the armrest



- 1 Handle
- ► **To open:** pull handle ① and fold the armrest upwards.

Stowage compartment in the rear centre console



► To open: press lightly on the top of the stowage compartment.

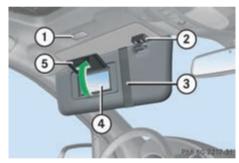
The stowage compartment moves out automatically.

Features

Sun visors



Keep the mirrors in the sun visors covered while driving. You could otherwise be dazzled by bright lights, impairing your view of traffic conditions. You could cause an accident as a result.

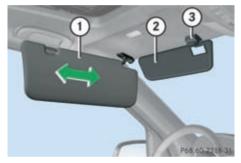


- Mirror light
- (2) Retainer
- 3 Retaining strip, e.g. for a car park ticket
- Vanity mirror
- (5) Mirror cover

Mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light (1) only functions if the sun visor is clipped into retainer (2) and mirror cover (5) has been folded up.

Glare from the side



Example shows vehicle with sliding/tilting sunroof*

- 1 Sun visor
- ② Additional sun visor*
- Retainer
- ► Fold down sun visor (1).
- ▶ Pull sun visor (1) from retainer (3).
- ▶ Swing sun visor (1) to the side.

- ▶ Vehicles with sliding/tilting sunroof*: move sun visor (1) horizontally if necessary.
- ▶ Vehicles with sliding/tilting sunroof*: fold down additional sun visor* (2) to the windscreen

Ashtray*

Ashtray in the cockpit



- 1 Ashtray
- Insert
- (3) Marking

Controls

Features

- ► **To open:** briefly press marking ③. Ashtray ① opens.
- ► To remove the insert: lift insert ② up and out.
- ► To refit the insert: press insert ② into the holder until it engages.

Ashtray in the rear compartment



- 1) Insert
- ② Ashtray
- (3) Marking
- ► **To open:** briefly press marking ③. Ashtray ② opens.
- ► To remove the insert: lift insert ① up and out.

- ► To refit the insert: replace insert ① from above.
- ▶ Press insert ① into the holder until it engages.

Cigarette lighter*

♠ Risk of injury and fire

Only hold the hot cigarette lighter by its knob. Otherwise, you might burn yourself. Make sure that children travelling in the vehicle are not able to injure themselves on the hot cigarette lighter or cause a fire with it.



- 1 Ashtray
- ② Cigarette lighter
- 3 Marking

- ► Make sure that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ► Press marking ③. Ashtray ① opens.
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②.
 Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

12V sockets

The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 watts.

- If you are using all sockets in the vehicle, make sure that you do not exceed the maximum current draw of 55 A. Otherwise, you will overload the fuses.
- ► Make sure that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.

Socket in the cockpit

- If accessories are connected, make sure that a maximum current draw of 15 A is not exceeded. Otherwise, you will overload the fuse.
- I The socket is not suitable for operating the electric air pump.



- Stowage compartment
- ② Socket
- 3 Marking
- ► Press marking ③.

 Stowage compartment ① opens.
- ▶ Remove cover from socket (2).
- On vehicles with the smoker's package*, you must remove the cigarette lighter in order to use the socket (▷ page 204).

Socket in the rear passenger compartment

If accessories are connected, make sure that a maximum current draw of 20 A is not exceeded. Otherwise, you will overload the fuse.



- (1) Socket
- ▶ Fold up the cover on socket ①.
- 1 You can also use the socket when the ignition is switched off. An emergency cutout ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

Socket in the luggage compartment

If accessories are connected, make sure that a maximum current draw of 20 A is not exceeded. Otherwise, you will overload the fuse.

The socket is located in the luggage compartment on the right-hand side trim.



- ▶ Fold up the socket cover.
- i) You can also use the socket when the ignition is switched off. An emergency cutout ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

Mobile phone*

Λ

Risk of accident

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving regarding operating mobile communications equipment in a vehicle.

If it is permitted by law to operate communications equipment while the vehicle is in motion, you must only do so when the traffic situation allows. You could otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Two-way radios and fax equipment used without low-reflection exterior aerials can interfere with the vehicle's electronics and thereby jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle and your safety. You must therefore only use this equipment if it is correctly connected to a separate reflection-free exterior aerial.

Excessive electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions

relating to the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

- 1 In order to ensure optimum signal quality for mobile phones and to minimise mutual interference between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. An exterior aerial conducts the electromagnetic fields generated by a wireless device to the exterior of the vehicle; the field strength within the vehicle interior is lower than in a vehicle that does not have an exterior aerial.
- 1 There are various mobile phone brackets that may be fitted to your vehicle; in some cases these are country-specific. You can obtain these mobile phone brackets from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. The functions and services available when you use the phone depend on your mobile phone model and service provider.

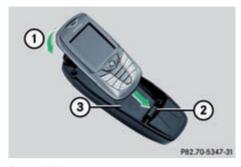
The mobile phone bracket is in the armrest.

▶ Open the telephone compartment (> page 202).

Inserting the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket

If the mobile phone is inserted into the mobile phone bracket, you can only speak to the person you are calling using the hands-free system.

- Do not attempt to remove the mobile phone and the telephone bracket together. You could otherwise damage the mobile phone bracket.
- Remove the cover of the aerial plug from the back of the mobile phone and keep it in a safe place.



Example illustration

- ① To engage the mobile phone
- ② Connector contact
- ③ Mobile phone bracket
- ▶ Slide the lower end of the mobile phone into connector contact ② in mobile phone bracket ③.
- ▶ Push the top part of the mobile phone in the direction of arrow ① until it engages in mobile phone bracket ③.

The mobile phone is connected to the hands-free system and to the multi-function steering wheel.

The battery is charged depending on the charge status and the position of the key in the ignition lock. The charging process is shown in the mobile phone display.

The system reads the phone book stored on the SIM card and in the mobile phone memory. If the same entry is stored in both of the phone books, both of these entries will be shown in the multi-function display.

You can make a call using the and buttons on the multi-function steering wheel. You can control other mobile phone functions via the on-board computer (> page 136).

When you remove the key from the ignition lock, the mobile phone remains switched on for approximately ten minutes (run-on time). If you make a call during this time, the mobile phone will be switched off approximately ten minutes after you have ended the call.

Run-on time:

You can change the run-on time by making an additional phone book entry on the SIM card. For the name, enter "Idletime" and for the number, enter a figure between "1" and "30" (minutes). If you have not entered a number or have entered a different number, the run-on time of ten minutes will still apply.

For information on how to create a phone book entry, refer to the mobile phone operating instructions.

Own number sending:

The hands-free system does not recognise whether own number sending is enabled or disabled in the mobile phone. The phone number is therefore always sent by default. By creating an additional phone book entry on the SIM card, you can switch the own number sending function on and off. For the name, enter "CALLID" and for the number, enter a "0" or a "1". Entering "0" will prevent the telephone number from being sent; entering "1" will allow it to be sent. For information on how to create a phone book entry, refer to the mobile phone operating instructions.

Controls

Features

Removing the mobile phone from the mobile phone bracket



Example illustration

- ① To release the mobile phone
- ② Mobile phone bracket
- ▶ Press the release catch in the direction of arrow ① and remove the mobile phone upwards from mobile phone bracket ②.

Fitting a different mobile phone bracket

If you require a different mobile phone bracket for your mobile phone, remove the existing mobile phone bracket and then fit the new one.

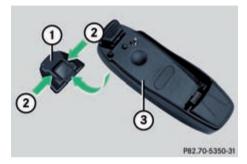
Removing the existing mobile phone bracket



Example illustration

- ① To release the mobile phone bracket
- 2) To remove the mobile phone bracket
- ③ Mobile phone bracket
- ▶ Press the release button in the direction of arrow ① and remove mobile phone bracket ③ in the direction of arrow ②.

Fitting a different mobile phone bracket



Example illustration

- ① Contact plate
- 2 Recesses
- 3 Mobile phone bracket
- ▶ Insert mobile phone bracket ③ into recesses ② of contact plate ①.
- ► Slide mobile phone bracket ③ forwards until it engages.

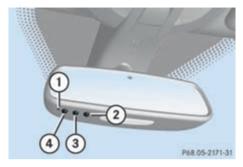
Garage door opener*

The remote control integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

1 The garage door opener is only available for certain countries. Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

The HomeLink® garage door opener is compatible with most European garage and gate opener drives. More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is available from:

- any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- the HomeLink[®] hotline
 (0) 08000 466 354 65 (free of charge) or
 +49 (0) 6839 907-277 (at a charge)
- the internet: www.homelink.com



Remote control in the rear-view mirror

- 1 Indicator lamp
- Transmitter button
- (3) Transmitter button
- (4) Transmitter button

Only press the transmitter button on the integrated remote control if there are no persons or objects present within the sweep of the garage door. Persons could otherwise be injured as the door moves.

Programming the remote control

1 You will achieve the best results by inserting new batteries in the garage door's remote control before programming it.

- ► Erase the memory of the integrated remote control (> page 210) before programming it for the first time.
- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- Press and hold one of transmitter buttons 2 to 4 on the integrated remote control. Indicator lamp 1 starts to flash after a short while. It flashes about once a second.
- 1 Indicator lamp 1 flashes immediately the first time the transmitter button is programmed. If this transmitter button has already been programmed, indicator lamp 1 will only start flashing at a rate of once a second after 20 seconds have elapsed.
- ► Keep the transmitter buttons depressed.
- ▶ Point the garage door's remote control with the transmitter towards the left-hand side of the rear-view mirror from a distance of 5 to 20 cm.
- 1 The distance between the garage door's remote control and the integrated garage door opener depends on the system of the garage door drive. You might require several attempts. You should test every posi-

tion for at least 20 seconds before trying another position.

- ▶ Keep the transmitter button on the garage door's remote control depressed until indicator lamp ① starts to flash rapidly. The programming was successful if indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly.
- ▶ Release the transmitter buttons on the garage door's remote control and the integrated remote control.

If indicator lamp ① goes out after approximately 20 seconds and did not flash rapidly before this:

- ▶ Release the transmitter buttons on the integrated and portable remote controls.
- ▶ Repeat the programming procedure. At the same time change the distance between the garage door's remote control and the transmitter buttons in the rear-view mirror.
- 1 If the garage door system works with a rolling code, after programming you must synchronise the remote control integrated in the rear-view mirror with the garage door system receiver.

You will find further information in the garage door opening system's operating instructions, e.g. the sections on "Synchronising the transmitter" or "Registering a

new transmitter". You can also call the hotline mentioned above.

Opening or closing the garage door

Once programmed, the integrated remote control will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the transmitter button on the rearview mirror that you have programmed to operate the garage door.
 - Garage door system with fixed code: indicator lamp (1) lights up continuously.
 - Garage door system with rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes briefly and then lights up for approximately two seconds. This is repeated for up to 20 seconds.
- 1 The transmitter will transmit a signal for as long as the transmitter button is being pressed. The transmission will be halted after a maximum of 20 seconds and indicator lamp 1 will flash. Press the transmitter button again if necessary.

Clearing the remote control memory

- ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press and hold transmitter buttons ② and ④ for approximately 20 seconds until indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly.

 The memory is cleared.
- 1 You should clear the remote control memory before selling the vehicle.

Compass*

In the **Off-road** menu* (\triangleright page 126), the compass displays the compass bearing of your direction of travel. You will see N, NE, E, SE, S, SW, W or NW in the multi-function display.

To obtain an accurate display of your compass bearing, the correct geographical zone must be set. If necessary, the compass must also be calibrated (> page 213).

If the compass is not calibrated or is malfunctioning due to external interference, you will see the Compass - - - message in the display.

1 Large buildings, bridges, power lines or large transmitting masts as well as metallic

objects in or on the vehicle may interfere with the compass display.

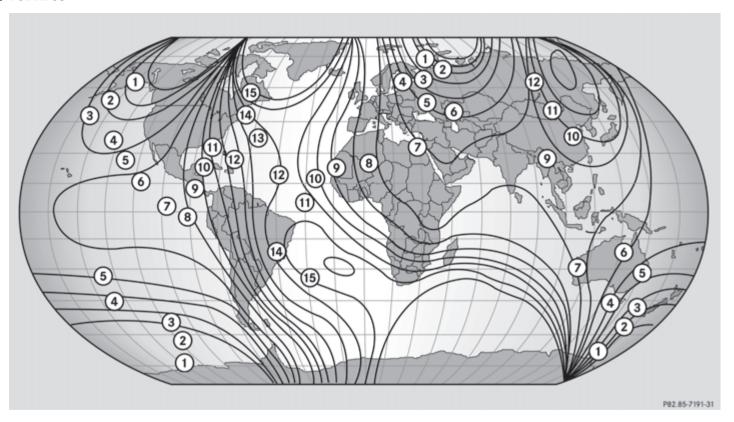
Setting the compass*

You will only see this function if Audio 20 is installed in your vehicle.

► Use the following zone map to determine your geographical location.

Controls

Features



- ► Use + or on the multi-function steering wheel to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ► Keep pressing or until the Compass setting Zone message appears.

 The selection marker highlights the current setting.



► Use + or - to set the geographical location.

Calibrating the compass

You will only see this function if Audio 20 is installed in your vehicle.

In order to calibrate the compass correctly, observe the following points:

- find a suitable place where you can drive the vehicle a full circle.
- calibrate the compass in the open and not in the vicinity of steel constructions or highvoltage transmission lines.

- switch off electric consumers, e.g.
 Thermatic / multi-zone Thermotronic*,
 windscreen wipers or rear window heating.
- close all doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ► Use + or on the multi-function steering wheel to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Keep pressing or until the Compass calibration message appears. The selection marker highlights switched off.



- ▶ Use + or to select Start. In the multi-function display, you will see the Compass calibration active Please drive a full circle message.
- Drive the vehicle a full circle at approximately 5 10 km/h.
 When calibration is completed, you will see the following message in the multi-function

display: Compass calibration Completed successfully

If you do not see the Compass calibration Completed successfully message in the multi-function display, drive another full circle. If calibration is not successful within three minutes of it starting, the Compass calibration message will appear in the multi-function display again. This means that compass calibration is impossible because of external interference. Repeat calibration at another location.

Floormat* on the driver's side

Make sure that there is sufficient clearance around the pedals when floormats are used, and that the floormats are properly secured.

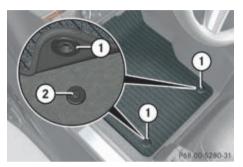
The floormats must be secured at all times using retainers and studs.

Before you drive off, make sure that the floormats are secure and rectify if necessary. A floormat which is not properly secured can slip and thereby interfere with the movement of the pedals.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

Features

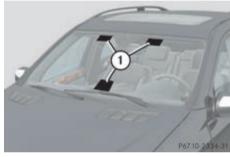
Do not place floormats on top of one another.



- 1) Press-studs
- (2) Retainers
- Slide seat backwards.
- ▶ To fit: place the floormat in position.
- ▶ Press stud ① onto retainer ②.
- ▶ To remove: pull floormat off retainers ②).
- ▶ Remove the floormat.

Infrared reflecting windscreen*

The infrared reflecting glass prevents the vehicle interior from becoming too hot. It also blocks radio waves up into the gigahertz range.



(1) Areas transparent to radio waves

In order to operate radio-controlled equipment (e.g. toll recording systems), areas ① on the windscreen are transparent to radio waves. You can install radio-controlled systems here. These areas can best be seen from outside the vehicle by observing the light reflected off the windscreen.

Retrofitted anti-glare film

Anti-glare film retrofitted to the insides of the windows could interfere with radio or mobile phone reception, especially if it is conductive or metal-coated film. Information about anti-glare film can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Operation

Running-in notes	216
Refuelling	216
Engine compartment	219
Tyres and wheels	224
Winter driving	231
Driving tips	232
Off-road driving	235
Driving abroad	240
Trailer towing*	241
Service	246
Care	247



Refuelling

Running-in notes

The first 1,500 km

If you treat the engine with sufficient care from the very start, you will be rewarded with excellent performance for the remainder of the engine's life.

- You should therefore drive at varying road and engine speeds for the first 1,500 km.
- · Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this time. Do not exceed $\frac{2}{3}$ of the maximum permissible engine speed for each gear.
- · Change gear in good time.
- Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).
- Only use ranges 3, 2 or 1 for slow driving, e.g. in mountainous terrain.

After 1,500 km you may gradually bring the vehicle up to full road and engine speeds.

Additional driving tips for AMG vehicles:

- Do not drive faster than 140 km/h for the first 1,500 km.
- Only bring the engine up to a maximum speed of 4,500 rpm for a brief period.
- It is advisable to select drive program C for comfort mode.
- 1 You should also observe these notes if the engine or rear axle transmission on your vehicle has been replaced.

Refuelling

Refuelling

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when handling fuels.

Switch off the engine and the auxiliary heating* before refuelling.



∧ Risk of injury

Avoid any contact with fuels.

You can damage your health if your skin comes into direct contact with fuel or if you inhale fuel vapours.



Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Never mix diesel with petrol. This causes damage to the fuel system and engine and could result in the vehicle catching fire.

Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Even a small quantity of the wrong fuel will damage the injection system. Damage resulting from

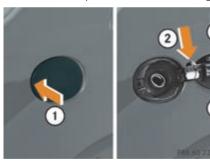
Refuelling

adding the wrong fuel is not covered by the warranty.

I Do not start the engine if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel could enter the fuel lines. This would require draining of the fuel tank and fuel lines. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

When you open or close the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS GO*, the fuel filler flap is automatically unlocked or locked.

The fuel filler flap is to the rear on the right.



- (1) To open the fuel filler flap
- (2) To insert the fuel cap
- (3) Fuel type
- 4) Tyre pressure table

- ► **To open:** press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.

 The fuel filler flap opens slightly.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap.
- ► Turn the fuel filler cap to the left and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of filler flap (2).
- ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- Overfilling the tank could damage the fuel system.
- ➤ To close: replace the fuel filler cap and turn it clockwise. The fuel filler cap audibly engages.
- ► Close the fuel filler flap.
- 1 Vehicles with a diesel engine: If the tank has been run completely dry, it will be necessary to bleed the fuel system (▷ page 296).

Petrol (EN 228)

Refuel using only unleaded premium grade petrol with a minimum octane number of 95 RON/85 MON conforming to European standard EN 228.

You could otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.

You will find further information about petrol under "Fuel" in the index.

1 As a temporary measure, but only when the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol, 91 RON/82.5 MON. This may reduce performance and increase petrol consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle.

In some countries, the available petrol quality may not be sufficient and could cause coking around the inlet valve. In such cases, and in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the petrol may be mixed with the additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz (part no. A000989254510). You must observe the notes and mixing ratios given on the container.

Refuelling

ML 63 AMG

Refuel using only super unleaded petrol with a minimum octane number of 98 RON/88 MON conforming to European standard EN 228.

You could otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.

You will find further information about petrol under "Fuel" in the index.

- 1 If the recommended fuel is not available and only as a temporary measure, you may also use premium unleaded petrol, 95 RON/85 MON. This may reduce performance and increase petrol consumption. You must avoid driving at full throttle.
- In emergencies, and only when the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use standard unleaded petrol, 91 RON/82.5 MON. However, using this fuel results in considerably higher petrol consumption and significantly reduced performance. Avoid driving at full throttle, and only drive in drive program **C**.

If no fuel other than regular petrol fuel 91 RON/82.5 MON or a lower grade is permanently available, you should have the

vehicle adapted to run on this fuel by the local after-sales service.

Diesel (EN 590)

Only use diesel that complies with the EN 590 European standard.

You could otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.

You will find further information about diesel under "Fuel" in the index.

- When refuelling vehicles with a diesel particle filter in countries outside the EU, only low-sulphur Euro diesel with less than 0.005 percent sulphur content by weight should be used. In countries in which diesel with a higher sulphur content is available (e.g. 0.035 percent by weight), the engine oil should be renewed at more frequent intervals. More information about intervals for changing the engine oil can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- Using fuel that does not comply with EN 590 can increase wear and damage the engine and the exhaust system.

Do not use the following:

- marine diesel
- · heating oil
- hio-diesel
- vegetable oil
- petrol
- paraffin
- kerosene

Do not add such fuels to diesel fuel and do not use any special additives (exception: flow improvers – see "Low outside temperatures").

Damage caused by the use of unapproved fuels or additives is not covered by the warranty.

Low outside temperatures

The flow properties of diesel may be insufficient at low ambient temperatures.

To prevent operating problems, diesel fuel with improved cold flow qualities is available during the winter months. Your vehicle must be refuelled with this winter diesel at temperatures of -5 °C or below.

You can use this winter diesel at temperatures down to about -20 °C without problems.

Engine compartment

If only summer diesel fuel or less cold-resistant winter diesel fuel (e.g. in Mediterranean regions) is available, you should add an amount of flow improver to the fuel corresponding to the outside temperature.

Mix the additive with the diesel in good time, before the flow properties of the diesel become insufficient. Otherwise, malfunctions can only be rectified by heating the entire fuel system, e.g. by parking the vehicle in a heated garage.

∧ Risk of fire

Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Never mix diesel with petrol. This would damage the fuel system and engine and could result in a vehicle fire.

Flow improver

The effectiveness of a flow improver is not guaranteed with every fuel. Observe the information provided by the manufacturer when using a flow improver. Only use flow improvers that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz, Information about flow improvers that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Engine compartment

Bonnet

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. If you do so, the bonnet may open up and block your view.

Opening

There is a risk of injury if the bonnet is open, even if the engine is not running.

Some engine components can become very hot.

To avoid the risk of burns, only touch those components described in the Owner's Manual and observe the relevant safety notes.

The radiator fan between the radiator and the engine can start automatically, even if the key has been removed from the ignition lock. For this reason you must not reach into the turning area of the fan. You can otherwise be injured.

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

The electronic ignition system uses high voltage. For this reason, you must never touch components of the ignition system (ignition coil, ignition cable, spark plug connector or test socket) when:

- the engine is running
- the engine is being started
- the ignition is switched on and the engine is being cranked by hand

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

The electronic injection control uses high voltage. Therefore, never touch fuel injection system components when:

- the engine is running
- the engine is being started
- the ignition is switched on
- ▶ Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.

The windscreen wipers and wiper linkage could be set in motion.

When the bonnet is open, you or others could be injured by the wiper rods.

Engine compartment

Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off and that the key has been pulled out of the ignition lock before opening the bonnet.

The bonnet release lever is located in the driver's footwell.



- 1) Bonnet release lever
- ▶ Pull bonnet release lever ①.
 The bonnet is released.
- Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded out away from the windscreen. You can otherwise damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.

The handle for opening the bonnet is located above the radiator grille.



- 2 Bonnet catch handle
- ▶ Reach into the gap, pull bonnet catch handle ② up and lift the bonnet.

Closing

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the bonnet.

- ► Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.
- ► Check that the bonnet has engaged properly.

1 If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Engine oil

Depending on driving style, the vehicle consumes a maximum of 0.8 I oil per 1,000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds. You can only estimate the oil consumption after you have driven a considerable distance.

You will find further information about engine oil in the "Technical data" section (> page 369).

Checking the engine oil level

To do so:

- the vehicle should be parked on level ground.
- the engine should be switched off for at least five minutes if the engine was at normal operating temperature.
- the engine should be switched off for at least 30 minutes if the engine was not at

operating temperature (i.e. if you only started the engine briefly).

Via the on-board computer*

- Only possible on the ML 420 CDI. On all other models a dipstick is used to check the engine oil level (> page 222).
- Make sure that the key is in position2 (▷ page 75) in the ignition lock.
- ► Press the or button to select the following message:



The measurement takes a few seconds. You will see one of the following messages in the display:

- Engine oil level OK
- Add 1.0 litre to reach maximum oil level

- Add 1.5 litres to reach maximum oil level
- Add 2.0 litres to reach maximum oil level
- ▶ Top up the oil if necessary (> page 222).

Other messages in the multi-function display

If the engine is at normal operating temperature and there is too much oil, you will see the following message:

Eng. oil level Reduce oil level

- ► Have excess oil siphoned off.
- There is a risk of damage to the engine or the catalytic converter if there is excess oil in the engine.

If the Switch ignition on to check engine oil level message appears:

► Turn the key to position 2 (> page 75) in the ignition lock.

You will see the following message if you did not observe the required waiting period: Observe waiting period

Engine compartment

- Repeat the measurement after about five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- ▶ Repeat the measurement after about 30 minutes if the engine is not at normal operating temperature (if the engine was only started briefly).

The following message appears if the engine is running:

Engine oil level Not when engine on

- ▶ Switch off the engine and wait for five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature, or for about 30 minutes if the engine is not at normal operating temperature (if the engine was only started briefly), before measuring.
- i If you wish to cancel the measurement, press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Engine compartment

Using the oil dipstick



Example: vehicles with a petrol engine

- 1) Oil dipstick
- ② Maximum mark
- 3 Minimum mark
- Pull oil dipstick ① out of the oil dipstick tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Insert oil dipstick ① into the oil dipstick tube to the stop, and take it out again. The oil level is correct if the level is between minimum mark ③ and maximum mark ②.
- ► Top up the oil if necessary.

1 The difference in quantity between minimum mark 3 and maximum mark 2 is approximately 2 litres.

Topping up the engine oil



Example: 8-cylinder engine vehicles

① Cap



Example: 6-cylinder engine vehicles

- ① Cap
- ▶ Unscrew cap (1) and remove it.
- ▶ Top up with the amount of oil required.
- I Do not add too much oil. If too much oil is added and the oil level is above the maximum mark on the dipstick, the engine or catalytic converter could be damaged. Have excess oil siphoned off.
- ► Screw cap ① onto the filler neck.

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. Oil must not be allowed to escape into the soil or waterways. You would otherwise be damaging the environment.

Engine compartment

Coolant

⚠ Risk of injury

The cooling system is pressurised. Therefore, only unscrew the cap once the engine has cooled down. The coolant temperature gauge must display less than 70 °C. You could otherwise be scalded by escaping hot coolant.

Coolant consists of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.

Checking the coolant level

The expansion tank is located in the engine compartment on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.



- ① Cap
- (2) Expansion tank
- (3) Marker bar
- Slowly turn cap 1 by half a turn anti-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- ► Turn cap ① further anti-clockwise and remove it.

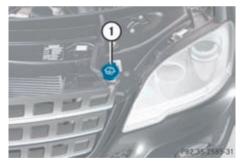
There is sufficient coolant in expansion tank ② if the coolant is level with the marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold or approximately 1.5 cm higher when hot.

- ▶ Top up the coolant if necessary.
- ► Replace cap ① and tighten all the way to the stop.

You will find further information about coolant in the "Technical data" section (> page 370).

Windscreen washer system/head-lamp cleaning system*

The washer fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle when viewed in the direction of travel. The headlamp cleaning system is also supplied from the washer fluid reservoir.



- ① Cap
- ► Add windscreen washer concentrate to the washer fluid all year round.

Operation

Tyres and wheels

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when windscreen washer concentrate is being handled.

Use

- a windscreen washer fluid additive such as MB Summerwash to prevent smearing (for temperatures above freezing).
- a windscreen washer fluid additive with antifreeze properties such as MB Winterwash (if there is a risk of frost).
- Mix the windscreen washer fluid in a container beforehand. Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperatures.
- I Only use windscreen washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Unsuitable windscreen washer fluid could damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps.
- ▶ To open: pull cap (1) upwards by the tab.
- ▶ To close: press cap (1) onto the filler neck until it clicks into place.

Tyres and wheels

Points to remember

- For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle. These tyres have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:
 - MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
 - MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (with run-flat characteristics)*
 - *Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tyres should only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If you use other tyres and wheels, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage that may result from this. Further information about tyres, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you use tyres other than those tested and recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles, characteristics such as handling, vehicle noise emissions and fuel consumption

may be adversely affected. In addition, the wheels may come into contact with the body or axle components when heavily loaded or when driving with snow chains. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

∧ Risk of accident

If wheels or tyres other than those which have been tested are fitted:

- the brakes or chassis components could be damaged
- wheel and tyre clearances can no longer be guaranteed

This could cause an accident.

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted, nor is the use of spacer plates or brake dust shields. This inva-

lidates the General Operating Permit for the vehicle.

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- After fitting new tyres, run them in at moderate speeds for the first 100 km as they only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Fit new tyres on the front wheels first if tyres of the same size are required on the front and rear wheels.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel*.
- Do not drive with tyres which have too little tread depth as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).
- Store tyres that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tyres against oil, grease, petrol and diesel.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

- Regularly check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage (e.g. cuts, punctures, tears, bumps on tyres and deformation, cracks or severe corrosion on wheels), at least every 14 days, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels could cause a loss of tyre pressure.
- Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tyre (> page 226). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tyre surface.
- All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture.
- Regularly check the pressure of all your tyres including the spare tyre*, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (> page 226).

Notes on driving

 While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged.
 If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed and stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the wheels and tyres examined at a specialist workshop, for example at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

 When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tyres do not get deformed by the kerb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over kerbs, speed humps or similar, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tyres, particularly the sidewalls, could get damaged.

Direction of rotation

Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

1 You may fit a spare tyre * against the direction of rotation

MOExtended run-flat system*

The MOExtended run-flat system allows you to continue driving the vehicle even when one or more tyres lose all air pressure.

The MOExtended run-flat system may only be used in conjunction with the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor* and on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

1 Vehicles with MOExtended run-flat system are not equipped with the TIREFIT kit*²⁴

It is therefore recommended to additionally equip your vehicle with the TIREFIT kit* when fitting tyres that do not feature runflat properties, e.g. winter tyres.

1 A TIREFIT kit* is available from any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You will find notes on driving with a flat tyre in the "Practical advice" section (⊳ page 333).

Tyre tread

Bear in mind that:

- tyre grip decreases rapidly on wet roads when the tread depth is less than 3 mm. You should thus replace tyres that have insufficient tread.
- winter tyres should be replaced when the tread depth is 4 mm or less because otherwise they no longer provide adequate grip.
- the tread on a tyre may not wear evenly. You should thus regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres. If necessary, turn the steering wheel so that you can see the tyre tread more easily.

You could otherwise lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident due to the reduced grip of the tyres on the road.

Tyre pressures

1 You will find a table of tyre pressures for various operating conditions on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap (⊳ page 216).

The valid value for the spare wheel* is stated on the spare wheel and in the technical data section.

∧ Risk of accident

Tyre pressure that is either too high or too low has a negative effect on the vehicle's driving safety, which could lead you to cause an accident. You should therefore regularly check the pressure of all your tyres (including the spare tyre*), particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary.

To test tyre pressure, use a suitable pressure gauge. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure. On vehicles fitted with the electronic tyre pressure monitor*, the tyre pressure can be checked in the on-board computer.

24 Only for certain countries

Should the tyre pressure drop repeatedly:

- · Check the tyre for foreign bodies.
- · Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

Tyre pressure that is too low has a negative effect on the vehicle's active safety, which could lead to your causing an accident.

Tyre pressure changes by approximately 0.1 bar for every 10 °C change in ambient temperature.

If you measure the tyre pressure in enclosed spaces where the temperature differs from the outside temperature, you will have to correct the measured value accordingly.

When the vehicle is driven, the tyre temperature, and with it the tyre pressure, will increase depending on the road speed and the load on the tyres.

Therefore, you should only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold.

The pressure of warm tyres should only be corrected if it is too low for the current operating conditions.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- increase the likelihood of tyre damage
- · have a negative effect on handling characteristics (e.g. by causing aquaplaning)
- 1 The tyre pressure values given for low loads are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort characteristics.

You can, however, also use the values given for higher loads. These are permissible and will not adversely affect the running of the vehicle.

Environmental note

Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.

Tyre pressure loss warning system

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. The table on the inside of the fuel filler flap will help you decide whether the tyre pressures should be corrected.

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check your vehicle's tyre pressures, since an even loss of pressure on several tyres at the same time cannot be detected by the tyre pressure loss warning system.

The tyre pressure loss warning system is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object.

In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Do not make any sudden steering movements when doing so.

While the vehicle is in motion, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tyre. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multi-function display.

The function of the tyre pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are fitted to your vehicle's tyres
- road conditions are wintry
- you are driving on sand or gravel

- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration)
- you are towing a very heavy or large trailer
- · you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof)

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system if you have:

- · changed the tyre pressure
- changed the wheels or tyres
- · fitted new wheels or tyres
- ▶ Before restarting, consult the table of tyre pressures on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure that the tyre pressure in all four tyres is set correctly for the operating conditions concerned.
- ▶ Also observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (⊳ page 226).

The tyre pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tyre pressure.

If an incorrect tyre pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

A tyre with insufficient pressure results in vehicle instability when driving, thus increasing the risk of an accident.

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position 2 (⊳ page 75) in the ignition lock. The standard display appears in the multifunction display (⊳ page 117).
- ▶ Press 💎 or 🗘 to select the tyre pressure function:

Run Flat Indicator active Menu: R-Button --

▶ Press the reset button on the left of the instrument cluster. The following message appears in the

multi-function display: Restart Run Flat Indicator? Yes Cancel

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the 😛 button. The following message appears in the multi-function display:

Run Flat Indicator restarted

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tyre pressures of all four tyres.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the — button.

► Wait until the message Restart Run Flat Indicator? Yes Cancel disappears.

The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Checking the tyre pressure electronicallv*

The tyre pressure monitor only functions if the correct wheel electronics are fitted to all wheels. These monitor the pressure in all four tyres, which you have set when restarting the tyre pressure monitor. The monitor warns you when the pressure drops in one or more of the tyres.



The tyre pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. The table on the inside of the fuel filler flap will help you decide whether the tyre pressures should be corrected.

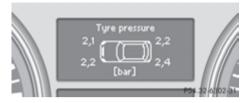
The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g.

if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Do not make any sudden steering movements when doing so.

- 1 The operation of the tyre pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.
- 1 If you are carrying a deflated tyre in the vehicle, you may only reactivate the tyre pressure monitor if:
 - the deflated tyre is no longer in the vehicle
 - you have adjusted the tyre pressure correctly

Calling up the tyre pressure using the on-board computer

- ► Make sure that the key is in position 2 (> page 75) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the tyre pressure function.



The current tyre pressure for each wheel will be displayed.

If the vehicle has been parked for longer than 20 minutes or you have not driven faster than 25 km/h since the vehicle was parked, the following message appears:

Tyre pressure displayed only after driving for a few minutes

1 The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station with a pressure gauge. The tyres pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. The tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge when the vehicle is at high altitude are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

Tyre pressure warning

If the tyre pressure on one or more wheels drops significantly, a message appears in the multi-function display.

The tyre pressure of the affected wheel(s) will be displayed in a red rectangle. You will also hear a warning tone.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values, e.g. if you have:

- changed the tyre pressure
- changed the wheels or tyres
- · fitted new wheels or tyres

If you wish to define the new reference values manually:

- ▶ Use the table on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure that the tyre pressure is set correctly in all four tyres for the current operating conditions.
 - Also observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (\triangleright page 226).
- ► Make sure that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- The standard display appears in the multifunction display (\triangleright page 117).

▶ Press the 🗘 or 💎 button to select the Tyre pressure function or wait until the following message appears:

Tyre pressure displayed only after driving for a few minutes

Press the reset button on the left of the multi-function steering wheel (⊳ page 246).

The Restart Tyre pressure monitor Yes Cancel message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Press the 😛 button. The following message appears in the multi-function display:

Tyre pressure monitor restarted The tyre pressure monitor has stored the pressure of the tyres as a new reference value.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the ___ button.

Interchanging the wheels

Interchange the front and rear wheels only if they have the same dimensions: for example size, offset, etc.

After every wheel interchange/change, have the tightening torque checked at a qualified specialist workshop that has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The wheels could work loose if they are not tightened to a torque of 150 Nm.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts of the correct size which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. Front tyres typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tyres in the centre.

Interchange the wheels every 5,000 km to 10,000 km depending on the degree of tyre wear, provided that the vehicle has the same size front and rear tyres. Do not reverse the direction of tyre rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tyre pressure and, if necessary, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor*.

I On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor*, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Always have the wheels interchanged/ changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

1 Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitor* If the positions of the wheels on the vehicle are changed, the tyre pressure may be temporarily displayed at the wrong position. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tyre pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Winter driving

Winter driving

Points to remember

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, at the onset of winter.

Winter tyres

In temperatures below +7 °C, always use allweather tyres or winter tyres and always use winter tyres in wintry road conditions.

Only winter tyres displaying the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide optimum grip in wintry road conditions. Only these tyres will allow the ABS and ESP driving systems to function optimally in winter, as these tyres have been designed specifically for driving on snow.

Use winter tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Winter tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced immediately. They are no longer suitable for winter use, can no longer provide sufficient grip. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Always observe the maximum permitted speed specified for the winter tyres you have fitted. If you fit winter tyres which have a lower maximum permitted speed than that of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. This can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Under these circumstances, you should also

restrict the maximum speed of the vehicle using permanent Speedtronic²⁵ to the maximum permissible speed for the winter tyres (⊳ page 156).

Once you have fitted the winter tyres:

- ► Check the tyre pressures (> page 226).
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor* (> page 228).

If you fit the spare wheel* when driving with winter tyres, bear in mind that driving stability will be impaired owing to unstable cornering characteristics caused by the different tyres. You should therefore adapt your driving style and drive carefully.

Have the spare wheel* replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Snow chains

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains which have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are of a corresponding standard of quality.

- Information about the use of snow chaincompatible AMG winter tyres is applicable for AMG tyres. Use of snow chains is only permissible with these tyres.
- I Vehicles with the Off-Road Pro engineering package*, AIRMATIC package* or ML 63 AMG: do not drive in ADS SPORT mode when driving with snow chains fitted.

²⁵ Only available for certain countries.

^{*} optional

Operation

Driving tips

If you intend to fit snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- Snow chains cannot be fitted to all wheel/ tyre combinations.
- Snow chains must not be fitted to emergency spare wheels, e.g. the "Minispare" or collapsible emergency spare wheel.
- Fit snow chains only in pairs and only to the rear wheels. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

On vehicles with the AIRMATIC package*, you may only drive at raised vehicle level if snow chains have been fitted (⊳ page 156).

Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.

1 You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains fitted (⊳ page 58). This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

Winter driving

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

You should drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- ▶ Shift the selector lever to **N**.
- ▶ Try to bring the vehicle under control using corrective steering.

Driving tips

Rolling with the engine switched off

Do not switch off the engine while the vehicle is in motion.

There is no power assistance for the steering or the service brake when the engine is not running.

Steering and braking require significantly more effort and you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident as a result.

Braking



∧ Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.



Make sure that other road users are not endangered by your braking.

Driving tips

Downhill gradients

On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must select shift range 1, 2 or 3 in good time.

1 This also applies if you have activated cruise control. Speedtronic or Distronic*.

This uses the braking effect of the engine and you will not have to brake to such an extent to maintain the same speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Heavy and light loads

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately, but drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases

the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

If the brakes have been used only moderately. you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed. This improves the grip of the brakes.

Wet roads

If driving in heavy rain for a prolonged period of time without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes, when braking for the first time. You must brake harder. You must therefore maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

Brake firmly after driving on a wet road. This way the brake discs will become warm, drying more quickly, which will protect them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salted roads

Risk of accident

The layer of salt on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings may cause a delay in the braking effect, resulting in a significantly longer braking distance, which could lead to an accident.

To avoid this danger, you should:

- occasionally brake carefully, without putting other road users at risk, when you are driving on salted roads. This helps to remove any salt that may have started to build up on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings.
- maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead and drive with particular care.
- carefully apply the brakes at the end of a trip and immediately after commencing a new trip, so that salt residues are removed from the brake disc.

New brake pads/linings

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake pads/linings fitted to your vehicle that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which correspond to an equivalent quality standard. Brake pads/linings which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz or which are not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

Operation

Driving tips

∧ Risk of accident

New brake pads/linings only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Before this optimum braking effect is reached, you should compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure when braking. This also applies after the brake discs or the brake pads/linings have been replaced.

High-performance brake system for AMG vehicles

The high-performance brake system is designed for heavy loads. Braking can therefore cause noises. This will depend on:

- speed
- braking force
- environmental conditions, such as temperature and humidity

The wear of individual components of the brake system, such as the brake pads/linings or brake discs, depends on the individual driving style and operating conditions.

Because of this, it is impossible to state a mileage that will be valid under all circumstances. An aggressive driving style will lead to high wear.

Tyre grip

∧ Risk of accident

Whereas the vehicle can be fully controlled at a certain speed on dry roads, you must reduce your speed on wet or icy roads to achieve the same road safety. Otherwise vou could cause an accident.

Pay particular attention to the road conditions at temperatures around freezing point.

If ice has formed on the road surface (e.g. from fog), a light film of water rapidly forms on the ice when you brake, considerably reducing tyre grip. Drive with particular care in such weather conditions.

Driving on wet roads

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if:

- you drive at low speeds
- the tyres have adequate tread depth

For this reason, do not drive in tyre ruts, and brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind that:

- the maximum permitted still water depth depends on the vehicle equipment (⊳ page 239)
- you should drive no faster than at walking pace
- Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

You must observe these notes, otherwise damage may occur to the engine, electrics and transmission.

Off-road driving

Points to remember

Drive slowly in rough terrain with which you are unfamiliar. This will allow you to detect unexpected obstacles more easily and to therefore reduce the risk of an accident.

Do not make U-turns on mountain roads. The vehicle could otherwise tip over. If a slope is too steep for the vehicle, drive back in reverse gear.

Do not drive at an angle up steep inclines. The vehicle could otherwise tip over. If you drive up a steep incline at an angle and the vehicle threatens to overturn, steer into the line of fall immediately.

Never allow the vehicle to roll backwards. The braking effect of the engine cannot be utilised in neutral. If you only use the service brake, you could lose control of the vehicle.

∧ Risk of accident

Grains of sand, particles of dirt and other abrasive materials can enter the brake system. This can lead to excessive wear and unpredictable braking efficiency.

After the brakes have been exposed to dirty conditions, have them checked and cleaned at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. There is otherwise a risk that braking power may be insufficient in the event of an emergency, or that braking efficiency may be unpredictable.

Read this section before driving your vehicle off-road. Practise by travelling over more gentle off-road terrain first.

The following driving systems are specially adapted to off-road driving:

- off-road drive program (> page 140)
- LOW RANGE* off-road gear (> page 141)
- off-road ABS (> page 57)
- off-road 4-ETS (> page 61)
- off-road ESP[®] (> page 60)
- differential locks (> page 143)
- AIRMATIC package (vehicle level) (⊳ page 156)
- DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) (⊳ page 139)

Off-road driving

Damage to the vehicle creates the risk of an accident for yourself and other road users. If in doubt, have your vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Environmental note

Protection of the environment is of primary importance. Treat nature with respect. Observe all prohibiting signs.

General information

- Stop your vehicle and, if necessary, select the off-road drive program* (⊳ page 140) or the LOW RANGE* off-road gear (⊳ page 141) before driving off-road.
- Select a vehicle level* suitable for the offroad terrain. Make sure there is always sufficient ground clearance to prevent damage to the vehicle.

- Check that items of luggage and loads are stowed safely and are well secured (> page 193).
- Always keep the engine running and in gear when driving on a downhill gradient. Activate DSR.
- Drive slowly and evenly, if necessary at a walking pace.
- Ensure that the wheels are in contact with the ground at all times.
- Drive with extreme care on unknown offroad routes where visibility is poor. For safety reasons, get out of the vehicle first and survey the off-road route.
- Check the depth of water before fording rivers and streams.
- Look out for obstacles such as rocks, holes, tree stumps and furrows.
- Always keep the side windows and the sliding / tilting sunroof* closed during the journey.
- Do not stray from marked routes or paths.
- 1 Information about retrofitting special allterrain tyres is available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Checklist before driving off-road

- ► Engine oil level: check the engine oil and top it up if necessary.
- ▶ Vehicle toolkit: check that the jack is working and make sure you have the wheelbrace, a robust tow cable and a folding spade in the vehicle.
- ▶ Wheels and tyres: check the tyre tread depth and tyre pressure.
- Check for damage and remove foreign objects, e.g. small stones, from the wheels/tyres.
- ▶ Replace any missing valve caps.
- ▶ Replace dented or damaged wheels.

Checklist after driving off-road

Driving over rough terrain places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. After driving off-road, check the vehicle. This allows you to detect damage promptly and reduce the risk of an accident to yourself and other road users.

- Deactivate the LOW RANGE* off-road gear (> page 141).
- ▶ Deactivate DSR (▷ page 139).
- ➤ Set the differential lock setting to AUTO on the selector wheel (> page 143).

- ► Lower the vehicle level* again to a level suitable to the road conditions, e.g. to the highway/high-speed level.*
- ► Clean the headlamps and rear lights and check for damage.
- ▶ Clean the front and rear licence plates.
- ► Clean the wheels/tyres with a water jet and remove any foreign objects.
- ► Clean the wheels, wheel arches and the vehicle underside with a water jet; check for foreign objects and damage.
- ▶ Check whether twigs or other parts of plants have become trapped. These increase the risk of fire and can damage fuel pipes, brake hoses or the rubber bellows of the axle joints and propeller shafts.
- ► After the trip, examine without fail the entire undercarriage, wheels, tyres, brakes, bodywork structure, steering, chassis and exhaust system for damage.
- ▶ After driving for extended periods across sand, mud, gravel, water or in similarly dirty conditions, have the brake discs, wheels, brake pads / linings and axle joints checked and cleaned.
- ▶ If you detect strong vibrations after off-road travel, check for foreign objects in the wheels and drive train and remove them if

necessary. Foreign objects can disturb the balance and cause vibrations.

Travelling uphill

Approach/departure angle



- ① Front approach/departure angle
- ② Rear approach/departure angle

The table shows approach and departure angles ① and ② when the vehicle is loaded and ready to drive.

For vehicles with steel springs, loaded and ready to drive means: a full tank, all fluids topped up and the driver is in the vehicle.

On vehicles with the AIRMATIC package* or the off-road engineering package* and on the

ML 63 AMG, the approach/departure angles are not affected up to the maximum load.

	1	①26	2
Steel-spring vehi- cles	27°	22°	26°
Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package*			
Raised level	31°	25°	29°
Highway level	25°	18°	24°
ML 63 AMG			
Raised level	24°	-	26°
Highway level	19°	-	21°
Vehicles with the Off-Road Pro engi- neering package*			
Off-road level 3	33°	27°	30°
Off-road level 2	31°	25°	29°
Off-road level 1	28°	22°	26°
Highway level	25°	18°	24°

- Follow the line of fall when driving on slopes and steep inclines.
- Before driving on extreme uphill and downhill gradients, select the off-road drive program or the LOW RANGE* off-road gear.
- Observe the warnings for off-road driving (▷ page 235).
- · Drive slowly.
- Accelerate gently and make sure that the wheels are gripping.
- Avoid high engine speeds, except when driving on sandy and muddy routes with high driving resistance.
- Select a shift range appropriate to the gradient.
- Before tackling steep downhill gradients, select shift range 1.
- 1 The vehicle will not roll backwards when stopping on an uphill gradient if:
 - the automatic transmission is in position ${\bf D}$
 - you have selected the LOW RANGE* offroad gear.

Depress the brake pedal when stopping on steep uphill gradients. Hill start assist will

²⁶ Vehicles with AMG body styling*.

^{*} optional

aid you when you pull away again (⊳ page 105).

Maximum gradient-climbing capability

On good road surfaces and with the LOW RANGE* off-road gear selected, the full gradient-climbing capability is available.

 If the load on the front axle is reduced when pulling away on a steep uphill slope, the front wheels have a tendency to spin.
 4-ETS recognises this and brakes the wheels accordingly. The rear wheel torque is increased and it is easier to pull away.

Brow of hill

When driving up an uphill gradient, slightly reduce pressure on the accelerator immediately before reaching the brow of the hill. Make use of the vehicle's own impetus to travel over the brow.

This style of driving prevents:

- the vehicle from lifting off the ground on the brow of a hill
- loss of traction
- the vehicle from travelling too quickly down the other side

Driving downhill

- Drive slowly.
- Do not drive at an angle down steep inclines. Steer into the line of fall and drive with the front wheels aligned straight. The vehicle could otherwise slip sideways, tip and overturn.
- Before tackling steep downhill gradients, select shift range 1.
- Activate DSR. If this is not sufficient, brake gently. When doing so, make sure that the vehicle is facing in the direction of the line of fall.
- Check that the brakes are working normally after a long downhill stretch.
- 1 Off-road ABS is activated when the offroad drive program or LOW RANGE* offroad gear is selected.

At speeds below 30 km/h, the front wheels lock cyclically during braking. The digging-in effect achieved in the process reduces the stopping distance when driving off-road. The steerability of the vehicle is considerably reduced when the wheels lock.

Driving over obstacles

Observe the following rules when driving over tree stumps, large stones and other obstacles:

- Select the off-road drive program
 (▷ page 140) or the LOW RANGE* off-road gear (▷ page 141).
- · Avoid high engine speeds.
- Select shift range 1.
- Drive very slowly.
- As far as possible, try to drive straight over the centre of obstacles, front wheel first, then rear wheel.
- Obstacles could damage the floor of the vehicle or components of the chassis. Ask passengers for guidance when driving over large obstacles. Any damage to the vehicle always increases the risk of an accident.

Fording



1 Fording depth

The table shows fording capability ① when the vehicle is loaded and ready to depart.

Loaded and ready to depart means: a full fuel tank, all fluid levels topped up and the driver is in the vehicle.

On vehicles with the AIRMATIC package* or the Off-Road Pro engineering package* and on the ML 63 AMG, loads up to the maximum load have no influence on fording capability.

	Fording depth
Steel-spring vehicles	50 cm
Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package* or ML 63 AMG	
Raised level	50 cm
Vehicles with the Off-Road Pro engineering package*	
Off-road level 3	60 cm
Off-road level 2	50 cm
Off-road level 1	50 cm

- II The depth of water must not exceed the value specified in the table. Note that the possible fording depth is less in flowing water.
- Establish how deep the water is and the characteristics of the body of water before fording.
- Select the highest possible vehicle level.*

- Select the off-road drive program
 (▷ page 140) or the LOW RANGE* off-road gear (▷ page 141).
- Select the off-road drive program* .
- Restrict the shift range to 1 or 2.
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Enter and exit the water at a flat place and at a steady walking pace.
- Under no circumstances should you accelerate before entering the water. The bow wave could cause water to enter and damage the engine and neighbouring assemblies.
- Drive slowly and at an even speed through the water.
- Do not stop.
- Do not open any of the vehicle's doors while fording. Water could otherwise get into the vehicle interior and damage the vehicle's electronics and interior equipment.
- Water offers a high degree of resistance, and the ground is slippery and in some cases unstable. It is therefore difficult and dangerous to pull away in the water.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

Driving abroad

- Ensure that a bow wave does not form as you drive.
- Clean any mud from the tyre tread after crossing a ford.
- Apply the brakes to dry them after crossing a ford.

Driving on sand

Observe the following rules when driving on sand:

- Select a higher vehicle level*.
- Select a shift range appropriate to the terrain.
- Drive quickly to overcome the rolling resistance. The vehicle could otherwise dig itself into the sand.
- Drive in the tracks of other vehicles, if possible. Make sure that the ruts are not too deep, that the sand is firm enough and that your vehicle has sufficient ground clearance.

Ruts

Observe the following rules when driving along ruts in off-road terrain or on roads with loose gravel:

- Check that the ruts are not too deep and that your vehicle has sufficient clearance. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged or bottom out and get stuck.
- Select the off-road drive program
 (▷ page 140) or the LOW RANGE* off-road gear (▷ page 141).
- Select a higher vehicle level*.
- · Avoid high engine speeds.
- Select shift range 1.
- Drive slowly.
- Where ruts are too deep, drive with the wheels on one side on the middle section of turf if possible.

Driving abroad

Points to remember

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. The Service Hotline's current telephone numbers for use when you are abroad are to be found in the "Service24h" chapter of the Service Booklet.

Only low-octane fuel is available in certain countries.

You can find further information about fuel grades on (▷ page 216).

Symmetrical dipped beam

If your journey takes you to countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered, your headlamps must be switched to symmetrical dipped beam. Oncoming traffic will be dazzled less.

Have the headlamps switched over at a qualified specialist workshop, e. g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Have your headlamps switched back to asymmetrical dipped beam if you visit a

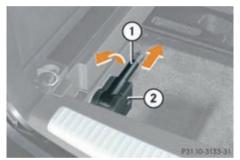
country in which traffic drives on the same side of the road as in the country in which your vehicle was registered. You may otherwise dazzle the oncoming traffic and could cause an accident.

Trailer towing*

Folding out the ball coupling

Before you can tow a trailer with your vehicle, you must fit the ball coupling.

The telescopic lever is under the boot/luggage compartment mat on the left-hand side.



- (1) Telescopic lever
- Indicator lamp

Make sure that the ball coupling is fully engaged both when it is folded in and when it is folded out. The indicator lamp is not lit. Do not pull the telescopic lever if a trailer is attached. The trailer could otherwise come loose.

- ▶ Pull telescopic lever (1) out forwards.
- ▶ Pull telescopic lever ① upwards. The ball coupling disengages and folds out from under the rear bumper. Indicator lamp (2) flashes. The trailer power socket folds away automatically.
- ▶ Guide telescopic lever (1) back again.



▶ Press the ball coupling in the direction of the arrow by hand until it engages in a vertical position.

Indicator lamp (2) goes out.

The Trailer tow hitch

Check locking mech. message is shown in the multi-function display until the ball coupling is engaged.

▶ Remove the protective cap from the ball coupling.

Coupling up and uncoupling a trailer

Coupling up a trailer

Steel-spring vehicles

- ▶ Make sure the selector lever is set to P.
- ▶ Depress the parking brake.
- Position the trailer level behind the vehicle.
- ► Couple up the trailer.
- Establish the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.

Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package*

Never lock, unlock, open or close a vehicle door or tailgate when coupling up or decoupling a trailer. The vehicle level could change and you could endanger yourself or others.

Never press the ADS button* or operate the level control* while you are coupling up or decoupling a trailer.

- ▶ Make sure the DIRECT SELECT selector lever is set to P
- ▶ Depress the parking brake.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Set the vehicle to highway level (⊳ page 159).
- ▶ Set the adaptive damping system (ADS) setting to **AUTO** or **COMF** (⊳ page 157).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ► Close the doors and tailgate.
- ▶ Position the trailer level behind the vehicle.
- ► Couple up the trailer.
- ► Establish the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- 1 If you have coupled a trailer, the vehicle will remain at highway level.

The vehicle automatically lowers to highway level if you drive faster than 8 km/h with a trailer. The vehicle is not lowered to the high-speed level even if you are travelling at higher speeds.

This also applies when using accessories that are plugged into the socket of the trailer coupling (e.g. a bicycle rack).

Decoupling a trailer

∧ Risk of injury

Do not connect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your hand could become trapped between the bumper and drawbar.

■ Do not uncouple a trailer with overrun brake between the bumper and drawbar. otherwise your vehicle could be damaged by the spring action of the overrun brake.

Steel-spring vehicles

- ▶ Make sure the selector lever is set to **P**.
- ▶ Depress the parking brake.
- ▶ Secure the trailer against rolling away.
- ▶ Remove the trailer cable and decouple the trailer.

Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package*

- ▶ Make sure the DIRECT SELECT selector. lever is set to **P**.
- ▶ Depress the parking brake.
- ▶ Start the engine.

- Close the doors and tailgate.
- ► Secure the trailer against rolling away.

⚠ Risk of injury

The vehicle is lowered as soon as you disconnect the trailer cable. Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arch or the underbody. You could otherwise trap yourself or others.

As soon as you decouple the trailer, the unladen vehicle rises slightly. Make sure that you or others are not injured in the process.

- Remove the trailer cable and decouple the trailer.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.

Notes on towing a trailer

When reversing the vehicle towards the trailer, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- The permitted trailer drawbar noseweight
- The permitted trailer load
- The permitted rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer

You will find the applicable permissible values which must not be exceeded in the vehicle documents.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle in the "Technical data" section.

You will find installation dimensions and loads in the "Technical data" section (> page 365).

The maximum permissible trailer drawbar noseweight on the ball coupling is 140 kg. However, the actual noseweight must not exceed the value given on the trailer coupling and trailer identification plates. The lowest weight applies.

- Use a noseweight as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. Do not use a noseweight of less than 50 kg, otherwise the trailer may come loose.

 Bear in mind that the payload and the rear axle load are reduced by the actual noseweight.
- 1 On vehicles without level control, the height of the ball coupling will alter according to the load placed on the vehicle. In this case, you should use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

Driving tips

① Observe the notes on ESP® trailer stabilisation (▷ page 59).

In Germany, the maximum permitted speed for vehicle/trailer combinations is 80 km/h.

Operation

Trailer towing*

A maximum speed of 80 km/h should not be exceeded, even in countries where higher speeds are permitted for vehicle/ trailer combinations

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- · is heavier
- · is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- · has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds
- demands more sensitive steering
- consumes more fuel.

On long and steep downhill gradients you must select the shift range 1, 2 or 3 in good time.

1 This also applies if you have activated cruise control, Distronic* or Speedtronic.

This uses the braking effect of the engine and vou will not have to brake to such an extent to maintain the same speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking,

depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

Driving tips

- Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and consequently the vehicle's gradientclimbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude.

If the trailer swings from side to side:

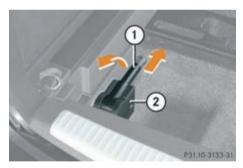
- ▶ Do not accelerate
- Do not counter-steer.
- ▶ Brake if necessary.



On no account should you attempt to draw the vehicle/trailer combination out by increasing speed.

Folding in the ball coupling

fold in the ball coupling when you are not using the trailer tow hitch.



- Telescopic lever
- (2) Indicator lamp
- ▶ Place the protective cap on the ball coupling.

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the pivoting range of the ball coupling. Otherwise, they could be injured.

- ▶ Pull telescopic lever ① out forwards.
- ▶ Pull telescopic lever ① upwards. The ball coupling disengages and folds down under the rear bumper. Indicator lamp ② flashes.
- ► Guide telescopic lever ① back again.



Press the ball coupling in the direction of the arrow by hand until it engages behind the bumper.

Indicator lamp $\ensuremath{@}$ goes out and the message in the multi-function display disappears.

Trailer power supply

When it leaves the factory, your vehicle's trailer socket outlet is equipped with a permanent power supply and a power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 9.

The power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock is supplied via trailer socket pin 10.

You can connect consumers with a power rating of up to 240 W to the permanent power supply and up to 180 W to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

You must not charge a trailer battery using the power supply.

You can obtain further information about installing the trailer electrics from a qualified

specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

➤ To switch the switched power supply on or off: turn the key in the ignition lock to position 2 or 0, respectively.

Trailer with 7-pin connector

If your trailer has a 7-pin connector, you can connect it to the 13-pin socket on the ball coupling using an adapter or, if necessary, an adapter cable. Both of these can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Fitting the adapter



- 1 Connector with lug
- 2 Socket with groove

Operation

Service

- ▶ Open the socket cover.
- ▶ Insert the connector with lug ① into groove ② on the socket and turn the connector clockwise to the stop.
- ► Make the cover engage.
- ▶ If you are using an adapter cable, secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties.
- Make sure that there is sufficient cable play so that the cable cannot become detached when cornering.

Service

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

ASSYST PLUS, the service interval display, tells you when the next service is due. Whenever a service is due, the following message appears in the multi-function display:

Service A due in .. days Service A due in .. km Service A due now



The letter indicates how much time the workshop will require to carry out the service work. The letters displayed range from A for a short service duration to H for a long service duration.

The service interval display ASSYST PLUS does not record any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected. In order to maintain the time-dependent service schedule, you should call up the service due date and make a note of it before disconnecting the battery. The alternative is to subtract the

battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

Fading out the service message



- (1) Reset button
- ▶ Press the ① reset button beside the instrument cluster.

The service message goes out.

Care

Exceeding the service due date

One of the following messages appears in the multi-function display:

Service A .. days overdue Service A overdue by .. km You will also hear a warning tone.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, will reset the ASSYST PLUS service interval indicator after the necessary service work has been carried out.

i If you fail to have the service performed by the specified date, you may be violating applicable laws. Your warranty may be invalidated and goodwill settlements may be refused.

Calling up the service due date

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- ► Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press or to select the **Basic** display menu (▷ page 120).
- ▶ Press the or button to select the service information.

The service symbol and the service due date are displayed.

Care

Notes on care

Regular and proper care maintains the value of your vehicle.

1 It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Repair damage caused by loose chippings and remove the following substances immediately, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard:

- Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off afterwards.
- Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Remove tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Use silicone remover to remove wax.
- Use tar remover to remove tar stains.

Operation

Care

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging, cleaning cloths and polishing wads in an environmentally responsible manner.

- Do not affix:
 - stickers
 - films
 - magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces, otherwise you could damage the paintwork.

Vehicle care

Do not park the vehicle for a long period of time directly after cleaning, especially if the wheels have just been cleaned with a wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause rapid corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. After cleaning, park the vehicle when it is at normal operating temperature.

Automatic car wash

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

- I Vehicles with an exterior spare wheel bracket* must not be washed in an automatic car wash
- Do not use a touch-free automatic car. wash that uses chemical agents to wash the vehicle

Preferably use one without brushes. If the vehicle is very dirty, prewash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

- Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle. Fold in the exterior mirrors before the vehicle is washed. There is otherwise a risk of damage to the exterior mirrors.
- Make sure that the automatic transmission is not in position **P** when washing your vehicle in an automatic car wash.
 - Vehicles with a kev:

Do not remove the key from the ignition lock. Do not open the driver's or frontpassenger door when the engine is switched off, as this automatically shifts the automatic transmission to park position P and locks the wheels, unless you

have shifted the automatic transmission to N.

- Vehicles with KFYLESS GO**
- Do not open the driver's or frontpassenger door when the engine is switched off, as this shifts the automatic transmission to park position **P** and locks the wheels
- Make sure the side windows are completely closed, the ventilation/heater blower is fully turned off and the windscreen wiper switch is set to 0. The rain sensor may otherwise be activated, for instance, leading to inadvertent wiper sweeps being triggered. This could cause damage to the vehicle.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windscreen and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

High-pressure cleaners



Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) to clean

Care

your vehicle or - especially - the tyres. You could otherwise damage the tyres and cause an accident.

 Observe the instructions issued by the equipment manufacturer concerning the distance to be maintained between the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner and the vehicle (at least 30 cm).

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

- Do not aim directly at any of the following:
- tyres
- · door joint
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to failures or leaks.

Cleaning the wiper blades and the outside of the windscreen

Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock before cleaning the windscreen or the wiper blades. There is otherwise a risk of the windscreen wipers being set in motion and causing injury.

- ► Turn the key to position 1 (> page 75)in the ignition lock.
- ► Set the windscreen wipers to position (⊳ page 98) on the combination switch.
- ► Turn the key to position **0** (> page 75)or remove it when the wiper arms are vertical.
- I Only fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen when they are in a vertical position, otherwise you will damage the bonnet.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen until you feel them engage.
- ► Clean the windscreen and the wiper blades.
- ► Fold the windscreen wipers back again before the ignition is switched on.

Do not clean the wiper blades too often as this will result in the rubber becoming porous, leading to wiper noise.

Cleaning the windows

- Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Clean the insides of the windows with a damp cloth or commercially-available glass cleaner. Avoid touching the inside of the rear windscreen and the side windows with hard objects, e.g. ice scrapers or rings. You could otherwise cause damage to the windows, rear window heating or aerial on the rear window.
- 1 Anti-glare film retrofitted to the insides of the windows could interfere with radio or mobile phone reception, especially if it is conductive or metal-coated film. Information about anti-glare film can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Cleaning the headlamps

► Clean the plastic lenses of the headlamps with a damp sponge.

Operation

Care

Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

Do not use the following:

- dry cloths
- · abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvent

You could otherwise scratch or damage the surface of the lenses.

Cleaning the plastic cover

- Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. Doing so will scratch or damage the surfaces.
- In order to protect the vehicle's high quality surfaces and to retain the overall appearance, avoid contact with cosmetics and suntan lotion.

- ► Wipe plastic parts with a damp, lint-free cloth (e.g. a microfibre cloth).
- Light soiling: use a low-foaming soap (e.g. a light liquid hand soap) diluted in water.
- ▶ Heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent that is solvent-free and non-corrosive. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz cleaning product for this purpose.

Cleaning the steering wheel boss and dashboard

- ▶ Moisten a clean lint-free cloth with water.
- ▶ Clean the plastic parts and the dashboard.
- If particularly dirty, use a mild detergent.

Do not use cleaners and cockpit care sprays containing solvents to clean the cockpit and steering wheel boss. Cleaners containing solvents cause the surface to become porous and in the event of an airbag being triggered, plastic parts that have become loose could cause considerable injuries.

Cleaning the leather upholstery*

- ! Cleaning
 - Clean genuine leather covers using a damp cloth, then wipe the covers down using a dry cloth. When doing this, make sure that the leather does not become soaked. For leather care, you should use leather care foam A 001 986 59 71 10.
 You can purchase this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
 - Clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e. g. washing-up liquid).
 - Clean fabric covers with a microfibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid).
 When cleaning, take care not to rub too vigorously and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.
 Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
 - Clean Alcantara covers with a damp cloth. Make sure you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.
- Note that leather covers are a natural product and as such are subject to a natural

Care

ageing process and may react differently (e.g. increased formation of wrinkles) to certain environmental influences (such as high humidity, intense heat).

Note that regular care is essential to ensure that the quality (both appearance and comfort) of the covers is retained over time.

Cleaning real wood* and trim strips

- ▶ Moisten a clean lint-free cloth with water.
- ▶ Clean the wooden trim.
- ▶ If particularly dirty, use a mild detergent.
- Do not use cleaning agents containing solvents because these can damage the wooden trim.

Cleaning the exhaust tail pipes

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface.

Regular care of the exhaust tail pipes will ensure that their original shine is restored.

■ Do not clean exhaust tail pipes with alkaline-based cleaning agents such as wheel cleaner.

Use the chrome-cleaning agent recommended by Mercedes-Benz for cleaning. Infor-

mation about chrome-cleaning agents can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

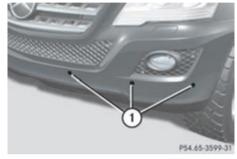
Cleaning Distronic*



- 1 Distronic* cover
- Turn the key to position 0 (▷ page 75) in the ignition lock.
- ► Clean cover ① in the radiator grille with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.
- Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. Doing so will scratch or damage the surfaces.

Cleaning Parktronic*

The sensors are located in the front and rear bumpers.



- ① Parktronic* sensors in the left-hand side of the front bumper
- ► Clean sensors ① in the bumper with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.
- Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You will otherwise scratch or damage the sensors. If you intend to use a high-pressure cleaner or a steam cleaner to clean the sensors, observe the instructions issued by the equipment manufacturer concerning the distance to be maintained between the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner and the vehicle.

Operation

Care

Cleaning the reversing camera*



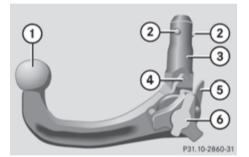
- (1) Camera lens
- ► Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens (1).
- Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the reversing camera with:
 - high-pressure cleaning equipment
 - · a dry cloth and a lot of pressure
 - corrosive cleaning products

You could otherwise damage the reversing camera.

Trailer coupling

The ball coupling must be cleaned if it becomes dirty or corroded.

- ► Remove any rust using a wire brush.
- Remove dirt with a clean, lint-free cloth or a brush.
- Do not clean the ball coupling with a highpressure cleaner. Do not use solvents.



- 1 Ball neck head
- (2) Locking balls
- 3 Guide pin
- 4 Guide faces
- (5) Release lever
- 6 Protective cap

- ▶ Lightly oil or grease positions ① to ⑥ and the ball coupling recess of the vehicle after cleaning.
- ► Treat the lock under protective cap ⑥ with an acid- and resin-free oil.
- ► Check that the vehicle's trailer coupling is working properly.
- Observe the note on care provided by the trailer manufacturer.
- 1 Maintenance of the ball coupling and trailer coupling can also be performed by any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Dispose of oily and greasy cloths in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Where will I find?	254
Display messages	259
Troubleshooting	285
Locking/unlocking in an emer- gency	308
Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints	310
Changing the batteries	311
Changing the bulbs	312
Replacing the wiper blades	32
Flat tyre	323
Battery	334
Jump-starting	339
Towing and tow-starting	340
Fuses	343

Where will I find ...?

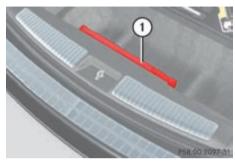
Where will I find ...?

Warning triangle

The warning triangle is located in the stowage space under the luggage compartment floor.



- 1 Luggage compartment floor
- (2) Release handle
- ▶ Pull release handle ②.
- ► Fold luggage compartment floor ① upwards.



- ① Warning triangle
- ▶ Remove warning triangle (1).

Setting up the warning triangle



- (1) Retainer
- (2) Side reflectors
- ③ Feet
- ▶ Fold feet ③ down and out to the side.
- ▶ Pull side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using retainer ①.

Where will I find ...?

First-aid kit

 Check the expiry date of the first-aid kit annually, and replace the contents when necessary.

The first-aid kit is located behind the side trim in the luggage compartment.



- (1) First-aid kit
- ▶ Open the side trim (> page 318).
- ▶ Remove first-aid kit ①.

Fire extinguisher*

Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one or two years. Otherwise, it may fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

The fire extinguisher is located underneath the front of the driver's seat.



- 1 Tab
- ② Fire extinguisher
- ▶ Pull tab ① upwards.
- ► Remove fire extinguisher ②.

Vehicle tool kit, TIREFIT, jack, spare wheel* and emergency spare wheel*

The vehicle tool kit, TIREFIT kit, jack and emergency spare wheel* are in a stowage space under the luggage compartment floor.

▶ Open the luggage compartment floor (> page 254).

The vehicle tool kit contains:

- a towing eye
- · a wheel wrench
- a folding wheel chock
- · a pair of gloves

The spare wheel* is in the exterior spare wheel bracket* (▷ page 256).

The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed.

If you are carrying out work on the vehicle, you must use stands.

Make sure that the jack is placed on a firm, non-slip and level surface. Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be

Where will I find ...?

able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.

Do not start the engine at any time while a wheel is being changed.

When using the jack, you should also observe the safety notes in the "Flat tyre" section (▷ page 323).

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit/exterior spare wheel bracket*



- 1 TIREFIT kit²⁷
- ② Electric air pump²⁸
- (3) Centring pin
- 4 Jack, ratchet ring spanner²⁸
- (5) Wheel wrench
- 27 Not for vehicles with an exterior spare wheel bracket.
- 28 Depending on the date of production of the vehicle, the appearance and stowage location of the jack and the other tools may differ from the illustrations.

- (6) Folding wheel chock
- 7 Towing eye
- Trailer ball coupling*
- Fuse allocation chart

Exterior spare wheel bracket*

The spare wheel is heavy. Make sure that nobody is injured as you remove the spare wheel.

The spare wheel is on the outer side of the tailgate.



Securing bolts

- ▶ Unscrew and remove retaining screws ① with the wheel wrench.
- ▶ Take the spare wheel from the bracket.
- If the vehicle is fitted with mixed tyres, the spare wheel is the same type as on the front wheels.

Vehicles with a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* (except ML 63 AMG)

There may be an additional cover over the stowage well, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Where will I find ...?

Vehicles with an EASY-PACK load-securing kit*



- ① "Minispare" emergency spare wheel*
- 2 Emergency spare wheel cover
- 3 EASY-PACK load-securing kit* bag
- Remove emergency spare wheel cover ②
 with EASY-PACK load-securing kit* bag
 ③.



- ① "Minispare" emergency spare wheel*
- Stowage well
- ③ Trailer ball coupling*
- 4 Centring pin
- 5 Towing eye
- 6 Wheel wrench

Underneath "Minispare" emergency spare wheel * (1):

- Folding wheel chock
- Jack
- Wheel bolts for "Minispare" emergency spare wheel*
- Fuse allocation chart

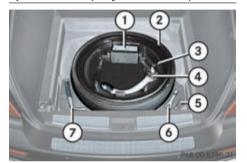
Removing the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel*



- 1) Emergency spare wheel retainer
- Stowage well
- ► Turn emergency spare wheel retainer ① anti-clockwise and remove.
- ▶ Remove stowage well ②.
- ▶ Remove "Minispare" emergency spare wheel*.

Where will I find ...?

Vehicles with a collapsible emergency spare wheel* (only ML 63 AMG)

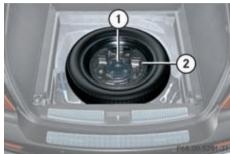


- 1 Electric air pump
- ② Collapsible emergency spare wheel*
- 3 Stowage well
- Trailer ball coupling*
- (5) Centring pin
- 6 Towing eye
- (7) Wheel wrench

Underneath collapsible emergency spare wheel* (2):

- Folding wheel chock
- Jack
- Fuse allocation chart

Taking out the collapsible emergency spare wheel*



- 1) Emergency spare wheel retainer
- ② Stowage well
- ► Remove stowage well ②.
- ► Turn emergency spare wheel retainer ① anti-clockwise and remove.
- ► Take out the collapsible emergency spare wheel*.

Setting up the foldable wheel chock

The folding wheel chock serves as an additional measure for securing the vehicle

against rolling away, e.g. when a wheel is being changed.



- ① To fold the plates upwards
- ② To fold out the lower plate
- 3 To insert the plate
- ► Fold both plates ① upwards.
- ► Fold out lower plate ②.
- ► Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.

Display messages

Notes

The on-board computer shows warnings or malfunctions in the multi-function display. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone or a continuous tone.

The multi-function display shows high-priority display messages in red. In the following tables, these display messages are printed in red.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

If the instrument cluster or the multi-function display fails, no messages can be displayed.

This means that you will not see information about the driving situation, such as the speed, outside temperature, warning/indi-

cator lamps, display messages or system failures. The handling characteristics may be affected. Adapt your driving style and speed accordingly.

Immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Before starting a journey, check that the warning and indicator lamps are operating correctly.

► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.

or

Press the KEYLESS GO button* twice. All warning and indicator lamps (except for the turn signal indicator lamps) light up and the multi-function display is activated.

The following tables contain all the display messages.

Hiding display messages

After a few seconds, the on-board computer automatically hides some low priority display messages. Other messages remain visible in the multi-function display until you hide them yourself.

Some high priority display messages cannot be hidden. The multi-function display shows these messages continuously until the causes of the messages have been remedied.

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

► Use the ☐, ☐, △ or ♥ button to select another display.
The on-board computer saves certain dis-

play messages in the **message memory** (> page 126).

Display messages

Text messages

The operating safety of your vehicle could be compromised if service work is carried out improperly. You could lose control of the vehicle, thereby causing an accident. Safety systems may also not be able to protect you or others as intended.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
120 km/h	Maximum speed exceeded	The maximum speed has been exceeded ²⁹ .	▶ Drive more slowly.
ABS	ABS, ESP unavaila- ble See Owner's Manual	Risk of accident ABS and ESP® and therefore also PRE- SAFE® are temporarily unavailable. It is possible that self diagnosis is not yet com- plete. BAS has also been deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.	▶ Carefully drive a short distance at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, ABS and ESP® are available again.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ABS	ABS, ESP unavaila- ble See Owner's Manual	Risk of accident ABS, ESP® and therefore also PRE- SAFE® are unavailable due to undervolt- age. BAS has also been deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.	 Drive on carefully. Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
ABS	ABS, ESP inoperative See Owner's Manual	Risk of accident ESP® and therefore also PRE-SAFE® are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS has also been deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.	 Drive on carefully. Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
DISTRONIC	km/h	An activation condition for Distronic* is not fulfilled.	 If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed (▷ page 148). or Check the activation conditions for Distronic* (▷ page 148).
DISTRONIC	Override	Distronic* is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle.	► Ease off the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC	inoperative	Distronic* is faulty or the display has failed.	➤ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

^{*} optional

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
DISTRONIC	currently unavail- able See Owner's Manual	Distronic* is deactivated and is temporarily not operational if: the Distronic* cover in the radiator grille is dirty. its function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow the radar sensor system is temporarily not operational, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of radiation the radar sensor system has not detected any vehicles or stationary objects, e.g. traffic signs, for a long time. the system is outside the operating temperature range	Distronic* becomes available again and the display message disappears when: • the dirt (e.g. slush) falls off while you are driving • the system detects that the sensors are fully available again • the system is within the operating temperature range If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Clean the Distronic* cover in the radiator grille (▷ page 251). ▶ Restart the engine.
ESP	unavailable See Owner's Manual	Risk of accident ESP® and therefore also PRE-SAFE® are temporarily unavailable. It is possible that self diagnosis is not yet complete. BAS has also been deactivated.	► Carefully drive a short distance at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, ESP® is available again.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ESP	unavailable See Owner's Manual	Risk of accident ESP® and therefore also BAS and PRE- SAFE® are unavailable due to undervolt- age. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.	 Drive on carefully. Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
ESP	unavailable See Owner's Manual	If, when driving, this message appears and the warning lamp flashes, this means that 4ETS has been deactivated. This prevents the brakes on the drive wheels overheating.	As soon as the brakes have cooled down again, 4ETS will be reactivated automatically. The display message disappears and the warning lamp goes out.
ESP	inoperative See Owner's Manual	Risk of accident ESP® and therefore also Brake Assist and PRE-SAFE® are unavailable due to a malfunction. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.	 Drive on carefully. Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Select position P	only when vehicle is at a standstill	You have attempted to move the automatic transmission to P even though the vehicle is still moving.	 Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. Move the selector lever to P.

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Vehicle	not in position P	You have opened the driver's door and the automatic transmission is in position ${\bf R}, {\bf N}$ or ${\bf D}.$	Move the selector lever to P.Engage the parking brake.
Compass	unavailable	The compass* is malfunctioning.	Have the compass* checked at a qualified spe- cialist workshop.
Compass		The compass* is not calibrated.	► Calibrate the compass* (> page 213).
Compass		The compass* is malfunctioning because of exterior interference.	As soon as the source of the interference has been removed: ► Turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock and remove it. ► Wait until the total distance recorder has disappeared from the multi-function display. ► Calibrate the compass* (> page 213).
No Service		Your vehicle is outside the network provider transmitter/receiver range.	 Wait until the operational readiness symbol appears in the multi-function display (▷ page 137).
Drive to work- shop	without changing gear	The transmission position cannot be changed due to a malfunction.	 If transmission position D is selected: ▶ Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position D. If transmission position R, N or P is selected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
P	To start the engine, shift to either P or N	You attempted to start the engine while transmission position ${\bf R}$ or ${\bf D}$ was selected.	\blacktriangleright Shift the automatic transmission to \boldsymbol{P} or $\boldsymbol{N}.$
Depress brake to shift out of	position P		▶ Depress the brake pedal.
PRE-SAFE	inoperative See Owner's Manual	Risk of injury Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre pressure monitor	inoperative	The tyre pressure monitor* is malfunctioning.	► Have the tyre pressure monitor* and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre pressure monitor	inoperative No wheel sensors	The tyre pressure monitor* is deactivated because the vehicle is fitted with wheels that do not have suitable wheel sensors.	▶ Have wheels with suitable wheel sensors fitted at a qualified specialist workshop. Once wheels with the correct wheel sensors have been fitted, the tyre pressure monitor* reactivates automatically after a few minutes of driving.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

^{*} optional

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Tyre pressure monitor	Wheel sensor miss- ing	The tyre pressure monitor* is not receiving signals from one or more wheels because:	Have the tyre pressure monitor* and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Once wheels with suitable wheel sensors have
		 a wheel without a suitable wheel sensor is fitted (e.g. an emergency spare wheel*). 	been fitted again, the tyre pressures are dis- played in the multi-function display after driv- ing for a few minutes.
		• the battery on one of the wheel electronics unit is discharged.	
		• a wheel electronics unit has malfunctioned.	
		A line is displayed in the multi-function display for the tyre concerned instead of the tyre pressure value.	
Tyre pressure monitor	currently unavail- able	The tyre pressure monitor* is temporarily deactivated. The voltage of the vehicle's electrical system is too low or radio interference prevents the reception of sensor signals.	▶ Drive on. Once the causes have been eliminated, the tyre pressure monitor* automatically reactivates after a few minutes of driving.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Tyre pressure	Check tyres	Risk of accident The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant pressure loss.	 Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. Check the tyres. Check the tyre pressure and correct it if necessary (▷ page 226). Repair or change the faulty wheel as necessary (▷ page 323). Then restart the tyre pressure loss warning system once the tyre pressure is correct (▷ page 227).
Check tyres,	then restart Run Flat Indicator	There was a tyre pressure warning message.	 Make sure that the pressure set is correct for all tyres (▷ page 226). Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 228).
Run Flat Indi- cator	inoperative	The tyre pressure loss warning system is deactivated due to a malfunction.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Please correct	tyre pressures	Vehicles with tyre pressure monitor*: The pressure is insufficient in one or more tyres, or the pressures of the individual tyres differ significantly.	Check the tyre pressure at the next opportunity and correct it if necessary (▷ page 226).
Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC	inoperative	Speedtronic and cruise control are unavailable.	➤ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

^{*} optional

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
DISTRONIC and SPEEDTRONIC	inoperative	Distronic* and Speedtronic are unavailable.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control	km/h	A condition for activating cruise control has not been met.	 Activate ESP[®] (⊳ page 59) If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed (⊳ page 145).

Symbol messages

⚠ Risk of accident and injury

The operating safety of your vehicle could be compromised if service work is carried out improperly. You could lose control of the vehicle, thereby causing an accident. Safety systems may also not be able to protect you or others as intended.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<u>~~</u>	This message always appears when the tailgate is open.	► Close the tailgate.
	Risk of accident Vehicles with an anti-theft alarm system*: You are driving with the bonnet open.	Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.Close the bonnet.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
		At least one door is open.	► Close the doors.
±		The cooling fan for the coolant is faulty.	 If the coolant temperature is less than 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, avoid heavy loads on the engine (e.g. driving in mountainous terrain) and stopand-go driving.
	Trailer hitch Check lock mech.	Vehicles with a fold-out trailer hitch*: The trailer hitch* is not engaged properly.	 ▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Allow the ball coupling to engage in the end position (▷ page 241).
==		The battery is not being charged. Possible causes are: • a faulty alternator • a torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics	 Stop immediately and safely when traffic conditions allow and check the poly-V-belt. If it has torn: do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop. If it is not damaged: have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
==	Battery/Alternator Stop vehicle	The battery is faulty.	 Pull over as soon as it is safe to do so. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

^{*} optional

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Brake wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit.	► Have the brake pads/linings replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
	EBV, ABS, ESP inoperative See Owner's Manual	Risk of accident EBV, ABS, ESP® and therefore also PRE- SAFE® are unavailable due to a malfunc- tion. BAS has also been deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.	 Drive on carefully. Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	Check brake fluid level	Risk of accident There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.	 Pull over as soon as it is safe to do so. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Do not top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the malfunction.
(P)	Release parking brake	You are driving with the parking brake applied.	► Release the parking brake.
SRS	Restraint sys. malfunction Con- sult workshop	Risk of injury The restraint systems are faulty.	Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
■ 悪小	Clean fuel filter	There is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained of f^{30} .	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
6 ♣0	Level selection not permitted	You cannot change the vehicle level. Possible causes: • You are exceeding the speed permissible for the selected vehicle level. • You are towing a trailer. • The socket of the trailer coupling is being used, for example, by a cycle rack.	 ▶ Drive slower and reselect the desired vehicle level. ▶ Observe the notes on trailer towing (> page 243).
€	Compressor cooling down	You have selected a higher vehicle level. The compressor first needs to cool down because of frequent level changes.	 Drive as appropriate for the current vehicle level. Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance. Allow the compressor to cool down. Once the compressor has cooled down, the message disappears. The vehicle then continues rising to the selected level.
6 ♣0	Malfunction	The level control has malfunctioned*.	 Drive as appropriate for the current vehicle level, but no faster than 80 km/h. Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

³⁰ Only for certain countries.

^{*} optional

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
6 ♣0	Rising 20 km/h max.	The vehicle is being adjusted to off-road level 3. The display message indicates the maximum speed allowed for off-road level 3.	▶ Do not exceed a maximum speed of 20 km/h.
6 ♣0	20 km/h max.	You are driving in off-road level 3. The display message indicates the maximum speed allowed for off-road level 3.	▶ Do not exceed a maximum speed of 20 km/h.
60	being lowered 20 km/h max.	The vehicle is being lowered from off-road level 3 to off-road level 2. The display message indicates the maximum speed allowed for off-road level 3.	▶ Do not drive faster than 20 km/h until the vehicle has reached off-road level 2.
∞	Bring speed below 20 km/h	Risk of accident You are exceeding the speed permissible for the selected off-road level.	 Do not exceed a maximum speed of 20 km/h. Adjust your driving style to the altered handling characteristics. Avoid large steering angles and sudden steering movements. Be aware of the altered handling characteristics.
	Locking system inoperative Consult workshop	There is a malfunction of the differential locks.*	 Do not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Diff. lock system overheated. Wait briefly.	The differential locks* are too hot and have therefore been disengaged.	 Drive on carefully. Allow the differential locks to cool down. The differential locks are re-engaged as soon as they have cooled down.
DSR	inoperative	DSR is deactivated due to a malfunction.	Have DSR checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	Stop vehicle Apply parking brake	The gear change process has not been completed. LOW RANGE* is in the neutral position. There is no connection between the engine and the drive wheels.	 Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. Depress the parking brake firmly. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Carry out the gear change procedure again.
	Consult workshop If parked, apply pk. brake	The LOW RANGE* system is malfunctioning.	 Do not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h. Firmly depress the parking brake to park. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
LR COLOR	max. speed 70 km/h	You have exceeded the maximum speed for the gear change process.	► Drive more slowly. The gear change process is carried out.
LR COLOR	max. speed 40 km/h	You have exceeded the maximum speed for the gear change process.	Drive more slowly. The gear change process is carried out.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

^{*} optional

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Li Como	Engage N briefly	You have reduced the vehicle speed, but the automatic transmission is not in the N position.	\blacktriangleright Briefly shift the automatic transmission to position ${\bf N}.$
Somo Lin	Shifting process cancelled Reactivate	The gear change process was not carried out.	▶ Repeat the gear change process.
######################################	Coolant Stop car, turn engine off	The coolant is too hot.	 Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. Switch off the engine. Make sure that the airflow to the radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. Wait until the message disappears before restarting the engine. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage. Observe the coolant temperature gauge (▷ page 120). If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Coolant Stop car, turn engine off	The poly-V-belt may have torn.	 Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. Switch off the engine. Check the poly-V-belt. If it has torn: do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop. If it is not damaged: do not start the engine again until the message disappears. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.
<u></u>	Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	The coolant level is too low.	 ▶ Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (▷ page 223). ▶ Have the coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant needs topping up more often than usual.
\$	Left-hand Corner- ing light or Right-hand Corner- ing light	The left-hand and/or right-hand cornering lamp* is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb (> page 312).
<u>-ф</u> -	Left-hand dipped beam or Right-hand dipped beam	The right-hand or left-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty.	 ▶ Halogen headlamp: replace the bulb (> page 312). ▶ Bi-xenon headlamp*: visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Ф	AUTO lights inoperative	The light sensor is faulty. Constant head- lamp mode is switched on.	 Switch the lights to manual control in the onboard computer (▷ page 130). Switch the lights on and off using the light switch.
<u>ф</u>	Trailer Left-hand turn signal or Trailer Right-hand turn signal	There is a malfunction in the left- or right-hand windowbag.	▶ Replace the bulb.
<u>-</u> Ф .	Trailer brake lamp	The trailer brake lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb.
<u>.</u> ₩	Trailer Left-hand tail lamp or Trailer Right-hand tail lamp	The left-hand or right-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb.
<u>ф</u>	Turn signal, rear left or Turn signal, rear right	The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is faulty. For vehicles with LED turn signals*: this message only appears when all LEDs have failed.	 ► Turn signal with a bulb: change the bulb (> page 312). ► Turn signal with LEDs*: contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<u>-ф</u> -	Turn signal in mir- ror, left or Turn signal in mir- ror, right	The turn signal in the left-hand or right- hand exterior mirror is faulty. This mes- sage will only appear if all LEDs have failed.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
<u>-ф</u> -	Turn signal, front left or Turn signal, front right	The front left-hand or right-hand turn signal is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb (▷ page 312).
<u>-ф</u> -	Left-hand brake lamp or Right-hand brake lamp	The left-hand or right-hand brake lamp is faulty. For vehicles with LED brake lamps*: this message only appears when all LEDs have failed.	 Brake lamps with a bulb: change the bulb (> page 312). Brake lamp with LEDs*: contact a qualified specialist workshop.
<u>.</u> ₩	3rd brake lamp	The third brake lamp is faulty. This message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
<u>ф</u>	Main beam, left or Main beam, right	The left-hand or right-hand main-beam headlamp is faulty.	 Halogen headlamp: replace the bulb (> page 312). Bi-xenon headlamp*: visit a qualified specialist workshop.

 $[\]triangleright \triangleright$

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<u>ф</u>	Licence plate lamp, left or Licence plate lamp, right	The left-hand or right-hand licence plate lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb (⊳ page 312).
<i>-</i> ₩-	Switch off lights	You did not switch off the lights when leaving the vehicle.	 Turn the light switch to 0 or AUTO. or If the rear foglamp is switched on: press the light switch in to the stop.
<u>-₩</u> -	Front foglamp, left or Front foglamp, right	The front left-hand or right-hand foglamp is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
*	Rear left-hand foglamp or Rear right-hand foglamp	The left-hand or right-hand rear foglamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb (⊳ page 318).
*	Parking lamp, front left or Parking lamp, front right	The front left-hand or right-hand parking lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb (▷ page 312).

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<u>ф</u>	Reversing lamp, left or Reversing lamp, right	The left-hand or right-hand reversing lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb (⊳ page 312).
<u>ф</u>	Left-hand tail lamp or Right-hand tail lamp	The left-hand or right-hand tail lamp is faulty. For vehicles with LED tail lamps*: this message only appears when all LEDs have failed.	 Tail lamp with a bulb: change the bulb (> page 312). Tail lamp with LEDs*: contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- 11 -	Replace air cleaner element	The engine air filter must be replaced.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Check engine oil level when next refuelling	The engine oil level has dropped to a critical level.	 ▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 220) and top up the engine oil if necessary. ▶ Have the engine checked for leaks if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual.
	Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	The engine oil level is too low ³¹ .	 ▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 220) and top up the engine oil if necessary. ▶ Have the engine checked for leaks if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual.

³¹ Only for certain countries.

^{*} optional

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
****	Engine oil level Stop car, turn engine off	There is insufficient oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.	 ▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Top up the engine oil and check the level (▷ page 220).
***	Engine oil level Reduce oil level	You have added too much engine oil. ³¹ There is a risk of damaging the engine or catalytic converter.	Siphon off excess engine oil until it is at the specified level. Observe the legal require- ments.
	Engine oil level Consult workshop	The engine oil level has dropped to a critical level or the measuring system is malfunctioning. 32	 ▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 220). If the engine oil level is OK: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. If the engine oil level is not OK: ▶ Top up the engine oil. ▶ If the warning message disappears: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If the warning message does not disappear: do not drive on. Consult the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
	Engine oil level cannot be measured	The measuring system is malfunctioning. 32	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

³¹ Only for certain countries.

³² Only for certain vehicles.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
(1)	Tyre pressure Caution, tyre defect	Risk of accident At least one tyre is rapidly deflating. The affected wheel is highlighted in the tyre pressure display of the tyre pressure monitor*.	 Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Repair or change the tyre (▷ page 323).
(!)	Tyre pressure Check tyres	Risk of accident The pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The affected wheel is highlighted in the tyre pressure display of the tyre pressure monitor*.	 Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. Check the tyres. Repair or change the faulty tyre if necessary (▷ page 323). Check the tyre pressure and correct it if necessary (▷ page 226). The warning will disappear automatically after you have been driving for a few minutes with the corrected tyre pressure.
<u>(i)</u>	Please correct tyre pressure(s)	Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitor*: the pressure of at least one tyre is too low or there is a significant discrepancy between the tyre pressures of the individual wheels.	Check the tyre pressure at the next opportunity and correct it if necessary (▷ page 226).
	Change key batter- ies	The KEYLESS GO* key batteries are discharged.	► Change the batteries (▷ page 311).

 $[\]triangleright$

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Key does not belong to vehicle	You have put the wrong key in the ignition lock.	▶ Use the correct key.
	Key not detected	The KEYLESS GO* key is not in the vehicle. If the engine is switched off, the vehicle can no longer be locked centrally and the engine cannot be started.	 Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. Look for the KEYLESS GO* key.
	Key not detected	The KEYLESS GO* key is not detected while the engine is running, due to radio interference.	 Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. Operate the vehicle using the key in the ignition lock if necessary.
	Key not detected	The KEYLESS GO* key cannot be detected.	 Change the location of the KEYLESS GO key* within the vehicle. Operate the vehicle using the key in the ignition lock if necessary.
	Key detected in vehicle	The KEYLESS GO key* has been detected in the vehicle during locking.	▶ Remove the KEYLESS GO key* from the vehicle.
	You need a new key	The key no longer functions.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Pull starting but- ton out then insert key	Continuously unable to detect the KEY- LESS GO key*.	 Operate your vehicle using the KEYLESS GO* key in the ignition lock. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<u>\f\&f\</u>	inoperative Bat- tery weak	The battery voltage is insufficient. The auxiliary heating/ventilation* has switched off or cannot be switched on.	▶ Drive for a longer distance. The battery is being charged. The auxiliary heating/ventilation* is reactivated as soon as there is sufficient battery voltage.
<u>1 & 1</u>	inoperative Refuel	There is insufficient fuel in the fuel tank. The auxiliary heating* cannot be switched on.	▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
<u> </u>	inoperative See Owner's Manual	The auxiliary heating* has a temporary malfunction or is faulty.	 When the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down: try to switch on the auxiliary heating* four times, waiting for several minutes between each attempt. If the auxiliary heating* does not switch on: visit a qualified specialist workshop.
		There is only a small amount of fuel in the fuel tank.	▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	Reserve fuel	The fuel level has fallen below the reserve range. The operation of the auxiliary heating* can no longer be guaranteed.	▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	Please enter PIN	You have not yet logged on to your mobile phone*.	► Enter the PIN for the SIM card.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

^{*} optional

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Bluetooth ready	The Bluetooth connection between your mobile phone and the audio system or COMAND APS* is not activated.	▶ If desired, activate the Bluetooth connection between your mobile phone and the audio sys- tem or COMAND APS* – please refer to the separate operating instructions.
	No telephone inserted	Your mobile phone is not inserted in the bracket*.	Insert mobile phone into the bracket* (▷ page 206).
&	Top up washer fluid	The washer fluid level has dropped to approximately $^1/_3$ of the total reservoir capacity.	▶ Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 223).

Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting

Points to remember

The operating safety of your vehicle could be compromised if service work is carried out improperly. You could lose control of the vehicle, thereby causing an accident. Safety systems may also not be able to protect you or others as intended.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Indicator and warning lamps in switches and buttons

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
One or all of the indicator lamps in the seat ventilation* button are flashing.	There is insufficient voltage because too many consumers are switched on. The seat ventilation* has switched itself off automatically.	▶ Switch off consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting, etc. The seat ventilation* will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage again.
One or all of the indicator lamps in the seat heating* button are flashing.	There is insufficient voltage because too many consumers are switched on. The seat heating* has switched itself off automatically.	Switch off consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting, etc. The seat heating* will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage again.

285

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The steering wheel heating* indicator lamp on the lower left lever of the steering column is flashing.	There is insufficient voltage because too many consumers are switched on. The steering wheel heating* has switched itself off automatically.	➤ Switch off consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting, etc. The steering wheel heating* will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage again.
The indicator lamp in the button on the 2-zone Thermatic/multi-zone Thermotronic* control panel is lit. The cooling system cannot be switched on.	Cooling has been deactivated due to a malfunction.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
The indicator lamp in the rear-window heating button is flashing. The rear-window heating has switched itself off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	There is insufficient voltage because too many consumers are switched on.	Switch off consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting, etc. The rear-window heating will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage again.
Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*: The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console is lit.	A special Mercedes-Benz child seat with automatic child seat recognition has been fitted to the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger airbag has therefore been disabled.	

Problem

Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the frontpassenger seat*:

The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console is lit.

Possible cause/consequence

↑ Risk of injury

There is no child seat fitted to the front-passenger seat. The automatic child seat recognition* is malfunctioning.

Suggested solutions

- ▶ Remove electronic equipment from the front-passenger seat, e.g.:
 - notebook
 - mobile phone
 - cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access passes

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp is still lit:

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Troubleshooting

Indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster **Problem** Possible cause/consequence Suggested solutions The yellow ABS warning ▶ Drive on carefully. lamp comes on while the Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display ABS has been deactivated due to engine is running. (⊳ page 259). a malfunction. Therefore, Brake Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible. Assist, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are, for example, also deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The yellow ABS warning ▶ Switch off consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, lamp comes on while the interior lighting, etc. ABS has been deactivated due to engine is running. ABS will be available again as soon as the vehicle's electrical sysundervoltage. It is possible that tem voltage increases. the battery is not being charged. Therefore, the following systems are, for example, also deactivated: Brake Assist, ESP®, BAS and PRF-SAFF®. The brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The yellow ESP® warning lamp, the red brake system warning lamp and the yellow ABS warning lamp light up while the engine is running. You will also hear a warning tone.	Risk of accident The electronic brake force distribution (EBV) is faulty. Therefore, ABS, Brake Assist, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are, for example, no longer available. The brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.	 ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	Risk of accident ESP®, ABS or traction control has intervened because at least one wheel has reached its grip limit and is threatening to spin or lock. Cruise control or Distronic* is deactivated.	 Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away. Release the accelerator pedal while you are driving. Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. Do not deactivate ESP[®]. Exceptions: (▷ page 59).
The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	Risk of accident ESP® is deactivated. ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin.	 Reactivate ESP[®]. Exceptions: (▷ page 59). Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.

289

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

Probl	em	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
	The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. In addition, a message appears in the multi-function display.	Risk of accident ESP® is unavailable due to a malfunction. ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin.	 ▶ Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 259). ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
SRS	The red SRS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	Risk of injury The restraint systems are faulty. The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, not be triggered at all.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
((1)	The red brake system warning lamp comes on while you are driving. You will also hear a warning tone.	You are driving with the parking brake applied.	▶ Release the parking brake. The warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases.
	The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. You will also hear a warning tone.	Risk of accident There is insufficient brake fluid in the fluid reservoir.	 ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 259). ▶ Under no circumstances should you top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the fault.

Prob	lem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
心	The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank has run dry.	▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. Emergency running mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.
	The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	There may be a malfunction: in the fuel injection system in the exhaust system in the ignition system (on vehicles with a petrol engine) The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode.	▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
(1)	The yellow tyre pressure monitor* warning lamp is on.	Risk of accident The tyre pressure monitor* has detected a sudden or significant pressure loss in at least one of the tyres.	 Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (> page 259). The warning light will go out after the flat tyre has been changed and you have been driving for a few minutes.
茶	The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after the engine starts up ³³ .	The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.	► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 89).

³³ Only for certain vehicles.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

^{*} optional

Probl	lem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
茶	After the engine starts you will hear a warning tone for up to 6 seconds ³³ .	Risk of injury The driver's seat belt is not fastened.	► Fasten your seat belt (> page 89). The warning tone ceases.
*	The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after starting the engine, as soon as the driver's door or the front-passenger door is closed.	Risk of injury The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.	► Fasten your seat belt (> page 89). The warning lamp goes out.
		Risk of injury There are objects on the front-passenger seat.	Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them safely.The warning lamp goes out.
K	The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and you hear an intermittent warning tone.	Risk of injury The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h.	► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 89). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.
		Risk of injury There are objects on the front- passenger seat. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h.	▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them safely. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

³³ Only for certain vehicles.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	The fuel level has fallen below the reserve range. The operation of the auxiliary heating* can no longer be guaranteed.	▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.

Warning tones

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The anti-theft warning alarm* is triggered.	You have opened the vehicle using the emergency key element without deactivating the antitheft alarm system* first.	► Switch off the alarm (▷ page 63).
You hear a warning tone.	A message appears in the multi- function display.	\blacktriangleright See the explanations for the display message (\triangleright page 259).
You hear a warning tone.	You are driving with the parking brake applied.	▶ Release the parking brake.
You hear a warning tone.	You did not switch off the lights when leaving the vehicle.	► Turn the light switch to o or or or or If the rear foglamp is switched on: press the light switch in as far as it will go.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
You hear a warning tone.	Risk of injury The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.	► Fasten your seat belt (> page 89).

Accident		
Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	Risk of fire The fuel line or the fuel tank has been damaged. The leaking fuel creates a risk of fire or explosion.	 Switch off the ignition immediately. Remove the ignition key. Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. The leaking fuel creates a risk of fire or explosion. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
You are unable to determine the extent of the damage.		Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
You cannot detect any damage.		► Start the engine as normal.
The NECK-PRO head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats have been triggered.	Your vehicle has been involved in a rear-end collision.	▶ Reset the NECK-PRO head restraints (▷ page 310).

Fuel and fuel tank		
Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	Risk of explosion or fire The fuel line or the fuel tank is defective.	 ▶ Turn the key to position 0 (▷ page 75) in the ignition lock immediately and remove it. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not released. The batteries in the vehicle key or the KEYLESS GO key* are discharged.	 ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 308). ▶ Open the tailgate (▷ page 70). ▶ Manually unlock the fuel filler flap via the emergency release (▷ page 310).
	The fuel filler flap is released, but the opening mechanism is jammed.	Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The fuel tank of a vehicle with a diesel engine has been run completely dry and will not start.	There is air in the fuel system.	 Refuel the vehicle. Switch on the ignition for approximately 10 seconds (key in position 2 (▷ page 75) in the ignition lock). Start the engine continuously for up to 40 seconds until it runs smoothly. The fuel system is now free of air. If the engine does not start: Wait two minutes.
		Wait two minutes.Repeat the starting procedure for up to 40 seconds.
		If the engine still does not start:
		Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine		
Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The engine will not start. You can hear the starter motor operating.	 There is a malfunction in the engine electronics. There is a malfunction in the fuel supply. 	 Turn the key back to position 0 (▷ page 75)in the ignition lock before the next starting attempt. Try to start the engine again (▷ page 103). When doing so, remember that excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine will drain the battery.
		If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine will not start. You can hear the starter motor operating. The reserve fuel warning lamp is on and the fuel gauge shows 0 .	The fuel tank has been run dry.	▶ Refuel the vehicle.▶ Bleed the fuel system (▷ page 296).
The engine will not start. You cannot hear the starter motor operating.	The on-board voltage is too low because the starter battery is too weak or discharged.	 ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 339). If the engine does not start despite attempting to jump-start it: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high.	 Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes. Try to start the engine again. If the engine still does not start: Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions	
Vehicles with a petrol engine: The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine control unit.	 Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it. 	
A coolant temperature of over 120 °C is displayed. You also hear a warning signal.	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.	 ▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 223). Observe the warning notes as you do so and top up the coolant if necessary. 	
	If the coolant level is correct, the radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.	 If the coolant temperature is less than 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving on mountain roads and stop/start driving. 	
The engine does not switch off.	The ignition lock is faulty.	 ▶ Open the fuse box in the engine compartment (▷ page 344). ▶ Remove fuse 120 using the fuse extractor. The engine stops. If you wish to start the engine again: ▶ Replace the fuse. 	

Automatic transmission				
Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions		
The transmission has problems shifting gear	The transmission is losing oil.	► Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.		
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into 2nd gear and reverse gear.	 ▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Move the selector lever to P. ▶ Turn the key to position 0 (▷ page 75) in the ignition lock. ▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Move the selector lever to position D or R. If D is selected, the transmission shifts into 2nd gear; if R is selected, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately. 		

Troubleshooting

Parktronic*

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions			
Only the red segments in the Parktronic warning display are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. Parktronic is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds and the indicator lamp in the Parktronic button lights up.	Parktronic has malfunctioned and has switched itself off.	▶ If problems persist, have Parktronic checked at a qualified specialist workshop.			
Only the red segments in the Parktronic warning display are lit. Parktronic is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds.	The Parktronic sensors are dirty or there is interference.	▶ Clean the Parktronic sensors (▷ page 251).▶ Switch the ignition back on.			
Only the red segments in the Parktronic warning display are lit. Parktronic is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds.	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves.	▶ See if Parktronic functions in a different location.			

Headlamps and turn signals			
Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions	
The headlamps or the turn signals in the exterior mirrors are misted up on the inside.	Air humidity is very high.	Drive with the headlamps switched on. The headlamps are demisted after a short distance.	
	The headlamp housing is not sealed and moisture has been able to enter.	▶ Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.	

Windscreen wipers			
Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions	
The windscreen wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated.	 For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock. Remove the cause of the obstruction. Switch the windscreen wipers back on. 	
The windscreen wipers fail completely.	The windscreen wiper drive is malfunctioning.	 Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop. 	

Troubleshooting

Windows			
Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions	
A side window will not close.	Something is trapped between the window and the door frame.	Remove the objects.Close the side window.	
	There are objects in the window guide rail which are preventing the window from being raised.	Remove the objects.Close the side window.	
	You cannot see the cause.	Close the side window with increased force or without the anti- entrapment feature (⊳ page 100).	

M	i	r	r	_	r	_
IVI	Ц	П	I	U	Ц	S

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
An exterior mirror has been pushed out of position.		Vehicles with exterior mirrors that cannot be folded in/out electrically:
		▶ Push the mirror into the correct position manually.
		Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors*:
		Press the mirror-folding button* (▷ page 85) repeatedly until you hear a distinct click. The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the mirror as usual (▷ page 85).

Key

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key batteries are discharged or nearly discharged.	 Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and try to unlock or lock the vehicle again. If this does not work: Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 308). Check the key batteries (▷ page 311) and replace them if neces-
		sary (⊳ page 311).
	The key is faulty.	► Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 308).
		► Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The battery charge indicator lamp of the key does not go on during the test.	The key batteries are discharged.	► Change the batteries (> page 311).
You have lost a key.		 Have the key cancelled at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. If necessary, have the manual locks changed too.
You have lost the emergency key element.		Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers.If necessary, have the manual locks changed too.

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The engine cannot be started using the key.	The on-board voltage is too low.	Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating* or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. If this does not work:
		▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (> page 334).
		or
		▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 339).
		or
		Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

KEYLESS GO*

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions	
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the KEYLESS GO key.	The KEYLESS GO key batteries are discharged or nearly discharged.	 Lock or unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. To do this, point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and try to unlock or lock the vehicle again. If this does not work: Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 308). Check the KEYLESS GO key batteries (▷ page 311) and replace them if necessary (▷ page 311). 	
	There is a fault with KEYLESS GO.	 Lock or unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. To do this, point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and try to open the vehicle again. Have the KEYLESS GO key checked at a qualified specialist workshop. 	
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.	► Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (> page 308).	
The battery check lamp in the KEYLESS GO key does not light up when tested.	The KEYLESS GO key batteries are discharged.	► Change the batteries (> page 311).	

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The vehicle cannot be started using the KEYLESS GO key and	A door is open. The key can therefore not be detected as easily.	▶ Close the door and try to start the vehicle again.
the KEYLESS GO button. The KEY- LESS GO key is in the vehicle.	You did not depress the brake when starting the engine.	▶ Depress the brake and press the KEYLESS GO button.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.	▶ Start your vehicle using the KEYLESS GO key in the ignition lock.
You have lost the KEYLESS GO key.		 Have the KEYLESS GO key cancelled at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. If necessary, have the manual locks changed too.

Auxiliary heating/ventilation*

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The auxiliary heating is not working.	The fuel level is down to the reserve level.	▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	The battery is not sufficiently charged.	► Charge the battery.
	The auxiliary heating is faulty.	► Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on or off using the remote control.	The remote control display shows FAIL and the 'th' symbol. The signal transmission between the remote control and the vehicle is faulty.	 Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary. Make another attempt to switch the auxiliary heating on or off using the remote control.
	The remote control display shows FAIL and the WI symbol. There is not enough fuel in the tank, or the auxiliary heating is faulty.	 Refuel at the nearest filling station. Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking up the vehicle		
Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The vehicle is to be left parked up for longer than six weeks.	Damage resulting from non-use may occur if the vehicle is parked up for long periods.	 ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice. ▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 335).

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

Emergency key

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked or locked with the key or the KEYLESS GO key*, use the emergency key element. If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the antitheft alarm system* will be triggered (> page 62).

There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

- ▶ Press the or button on the key.
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

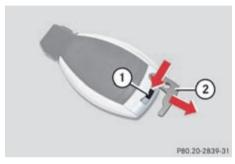
or

▶ Press the KEYLESS GO button* in the ignition lock. The KEYLESS GO key* must be in the vehicle.

or

Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS GO*. The KEYLESS GO key* must be outside the vehicle.

Releasing and removing the emergency key element



- (1) Release catch
- ② Emergency key element
- ▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove emergency key element ② from the key.

Unlocking the vehicle

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked centrally with the key or the KEYLESS GO key*:

► Remove the emergency key element from the key (> page 308).



- 1 To unlock
- ► Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.
- ► Firmly turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise as far as it will go to position

 1 and hold it in this position.
- 1 On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element clockwise.
- ▶ Pull the door handle firmly. The locking knob pops up. The door is unlocked.

- ► Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the door handle again.

Locking the vehicle

If the vehicle can no longer be locked centrally with the key or the KEYLESS GO key*:

- ► Close the front-passenger door, the rear door on the front-passenger side and the tailgate.
- ▶ Open the driver's door and the rear door on the driver's side.
- ▶ Press the locking button on the driver's door (▷ page 74). The locking knobs in the front-passenger door and in the rear doors drop down.
- Press the locking knobs in the frontpassenger and rear doors down manually if necessary.
- Exit the vehicle.
- ► Close the driver's door.
- ► Enter the vehicle through the rear door on the driver's side.
- ▶ Push the locking pin in the driver's door down from the inside.
- Exit the vehicle.

- 1 Ensure that you have the vehicle key on your person and that it is not left in the vehicle, as the vehicle will be locked after the next step.
- ► Close the rear door on the driver's side. The vehicle is locked.

Unlocking the exterior spare wheel bracket*



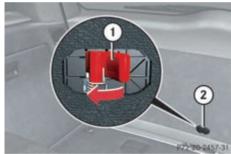
- ① Crank
- ► Take crank ① from the glove compartment.
- 1 You can also use a screwdriver, key or similar implement.

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

- ▶ Insert crank ① into the hole under the spare wheel bracket.
- ▶ Push crank ① up in the direction of the arrow.
 - The spare wheel bracket is unlocked.

Unlocking the tailgate

If the tailgate cannot be opened, use the emergency release on the inside of the tailgate.



- (1) Release catch
- (2) Release catch cover
- The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints

- ▶ Pull cover ② off the tailgate trim.
- ▶ Push release catch ① to the left as far as the stop and open the tailgate.

Emergency fuel filler flap release

The edges on the inside of the vehicle body can be sharp. You could injure yourself when using the fuel filler flap emergency release. Avoid contact with the edges on the inside of the vehicle body.

The emergency release is located behind the right-hand side trim panel in the luggage compartment.

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- Popen the right-hand side trim panel (▷ page 318).



- ① Emergency release
- Pull emergency release ① in the direction of the arrow.
 The fuel filler flap is unlocked.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap.

Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints

If the NECK-PRO head restraints are triggered in an accident, you must reset the head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats. Otherwise, the additional protection will not be available in the event of another rear-end collision. You can recognise when head restraints have been triggered by the fact that they have moved forwards and can no longer be adjusted.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have NECK-PRO head restraints checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, following a rear-end collision.

1 This work requires a lot of strength. If you have difficulty resetting the head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

2 3 P71.16-7656-31

- (1) To move forwards
- 2 To push down
- 3 To push back
- ▶ Move the top of the head restraint cushion forwards in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Push the head restraint cushion down in the direction of arrow ② as far as it will go.
- Push the head restraint cushion firmly backwards in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages.
- ► Repeat this procedure for the second head restraint.

Changing the batteries

Notes

It is advisable to have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ Risk of poisoning

Batteries contain toxic and caustic substances. For this reason, keep batteries away from children.

If a battery is swallowed, consult a doctor immediately.

Do not dispose of batteries with the household rubbish. They contain highly toxic substances.

Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, or to a special collection point for old batteries.

Changing the batteries

Key or KEYLESS GO key*

Checking the batteries

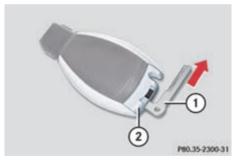
Press the or button.

The batteries are in order if the battery charge indicator lamp lights up briefly.

Changing the batteries

You require two CR 2025 3 V cell batteries.

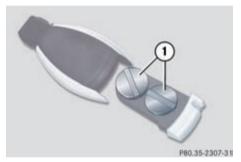
Remove the emergency key element from the key (⊳ page 308).



- ① Emergency key element
- ② Battery tray

Changing the bulbs

- ▶ Insert emergency key element ① into the opening in the key and push in the direction of the arrow.
 - Battery tray ② is released.
- ▶ Pull battery tray ② out of the key.

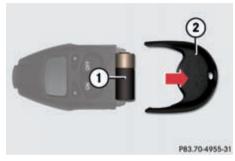


(1) Batteries

- ► Remove old batteries ① from the battery tray.
- ▶ Insert the new batteries beneath the contact spring with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Push the battery tray back into the key housing until the battery tray engages.
- Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Auxiliary heating* remote control

One 6V pin battery, type 2CR11108 is required.



- ① Battery
- 2 Battery cover
- ▶ Prise apart the side arms of battery cover② and slide off battery cover②.
- ▶ Remove old battery ①.
- ► Insert the new battery. Observe the polarity signs on the back of the remote control when doing so.
- ► Slide battery cover ② back onto the remote control.
- ► Use the remote control to check the vehicle's auxiliary heating functions.

Changing the bulbs

Notes on changing bulbs

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that all bulbs function correctly at all times.

⚠ Risk of injury

Bulbs and lamps can be very hot. You should therefore allow them to cool down before you change them. Otherwise, you could be burned if you touch them.

Keep bulbs out of the reach of children. Otherwise, they could damage them, for example, and injure themselves.

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may explode and injure you.

H7 bulbs are pressurised and could explode when you change them, particularly if they are very hot. You should therefore wear eye protection and gloves when you are changing them.

♠ Risk of injury

Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. You could get an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured if you touch the electric contacts on xenon bulbs. Therefore, never remove the cover from xenon bulbs.

Changing the bulbs

Do not change xenon bulbs yourself, but have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

■ Do not change the LEDs yourself. You could otherwise damage the LEDs or parts of the vehicle.

Overview

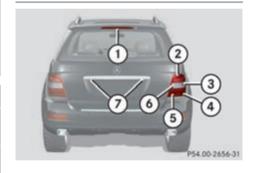
Front bulbs



	Bulb	Туре
1	Parking lamp/ side lamp	W 5 W
2	Main-beam headlamps	H7 55 W
3	Dipped-beam headlamps	H7 55 W ³⁴ or D1S 35 W* ³⁵
4	Additional turn signal lamp	LEDs ³⁶

	Bulb	Туре
5	Turn signal lamp	WY 5 W
6	Turn signal lamp	PY 21 W
7	Front foglamp	H11 55 W

Rear bulbs



³⁴ Vehicles with halogen headlamps.

³⁵ Vehicles with xenon headlamps*: always have these bulbs changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

³⁶ These bulbs must be replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Changing the bulbs

	Bulb	Туре
1	Third brake lamp	LED ³⁶
2	Brake lamp	P 21 W or LED* ³⁶
3	Turn signal lamp	PY 21 W or LED* ³⁶
4	Foglamp/tail lamp/parking lamp or	P 21 W or
	Rear fog lamp Side lamp/park- ing lamp	W 16 W* LED* ³⁶
5	Foglamp/tail lamp/parking lamp or	P 21 W or
	Rear fog lamp Side lamp/park- ing lamp	W 16 W* LED* ³⁶

	Bulb	Туре
6	Reversing lamp	P 21 W or W 16 W*
7	Licence plate lamp	C 5 W



Vehicles with an exterior spare wheel bracket*

	Bulb	Туре
1	Third brake lamp	LED ³⁶
2	Reversing lamp	P 21 W
3	Rear fog lamp	P 21 W

 $^{^{36}}$ These bulbs must be replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

	Bulb	Туре
4	Brake lamp/tail lamp/parking lamp	P 21 W
5	Turn signal lamp	PY 21 W
6	Licence plate lamp	W 5 W

Before changing bulbs

You can replace the following bulbs:

- Dipped-beam headlamps (vehicles with halogen headlamps)
- Main-beam headlamps
- Side lamp and parking lamp
- Foglamps with/without cornering light function*
- Turn signal lamp (front)
- Brake lamp
- Reversing lamp
- Rear foglamp/tail lamp/parking lamp
- Turn signal lamp (rear)
- Licence plate lamp

Changing the bulbs

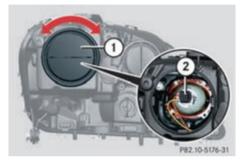
Observe the following points:

- Use only the bulb types specified here.
- To prevent a short-circuit, switch off the lights before changing a bulb.
- Only hold bulbs with a clean, lint-free cloth.
- Do not work with wet or greasy fingers.
- If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- Have the headlamp setting checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Changing the front bulbs

1 ML 500: the fuse box in the engine compartment must be removed before a bulb is changed in the headlamp on the right-hand side. Have the work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Replacing dipped-beam headlamps (vehicles with halogen headlamps)



- 1 Housing cover for dipped-beam headlamp
- ② Bulb holder for dipped-beam headlamp
- ► Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ► Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ► Turn bulb holder ② anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.

- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② and turn it clockwise.
- ► Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise.

Replacing the bulbs in the main-beam headlamp



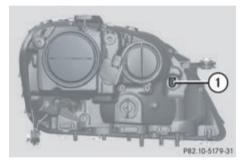
- (1) Housing cover for main-beam headlamp
- ② Bulb holder for main-beam headlamp
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ► Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ► Turn bulb holder ② anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ②.

 $[\]triangleright \triangleright$

Changing the bulbs

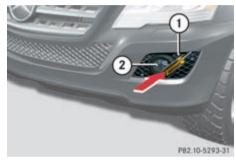
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Place housing cover ① back on and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Replacing side/parking lamp bulbs



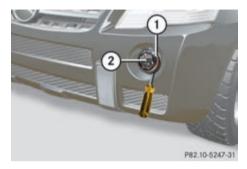
- 1) Bulb holder for side/parking lamp
- ► Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ► Turn bulb holder ① anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ① and turn it clockwise.

Replacing the bulbs in foglamps without cornering light function/AMG Styling package* foglamps/foglamps on the ML 63 AMG



Foglamps without cornering light function

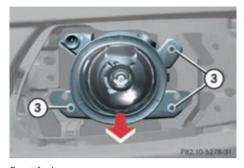
- ① Cover
- ② Front foglamp
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ► Carefully detach cover ① using a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver. Cover ① disengages.
- ▶ Remove cover ①.



AMG Styling package* foglamps/foglamps on the ML 63 AMG

- (1) Cover
- ② Front foglamp
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- Slide a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, carefully into the recess between cover
 and the bumper.
- ▶ Detach cover ① and pull it out. If necessary, carefully use the screwdriver to prise it off.

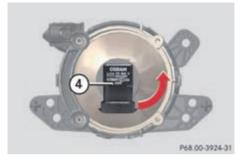
Changing the bulbs



Front foglamp

(3) Foglamp screws

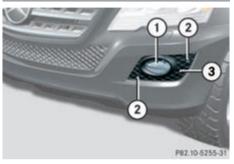
- ► Remove screws ③.
- 1 Only remove screws (3). Do not turn the front foglamp adjustment screws. If the adjustment screws are turned, the front foglamp adjustment must be checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- ▶ Remove front foglamp ②.



Front foglamp

- (4) Bulb holder for front foglamp
- ► Turn bulb holder ④ anti-clockwise to the stop and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ④.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ④.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ④ and turn it clockwise.
- ► Insert front foglamp ②.
- ► Replace and tighten screws ③.
- ► Insert cover ① and press in firmly. Cover ① snaps into place.

Replacing the bulbs in foglamps with cornering light function*



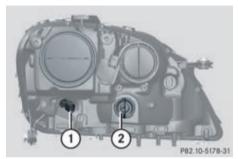
- 1 Front foglamp
- ② Cover screws
- 3 Cover
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Remove screws ②.
- Remove cover ③ with foglamp with cornering light function.

Changing the bulbs



- (4) Bulb holder for front foglamp
- ► Turn bulb holder ④ anti-clockwise to the stop and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ④.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ④.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder (4) and turn it clockwise.
- Insert cover ③ with foglamp with cornering light function.
- ▶ Replace and tighten the screws (2).

Replacing the turn signal lamps



- (1) Bulb holder for turn signal (PY 5 W)
- ② Bulb holder for turn signal (P 21 W)
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ► Turn bulb holder ① or ② anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder (1) or (2).
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ① or ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ① or ② and turn clockwise.

Changing the rear bulbs

Opening and closing the side trim panels

You must open the side trim panel in the load compartment before changing the bulbs in the tail lamps.

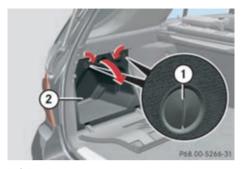
Left-hand side trim panel



Left-hand side trim panel

- 1) Release catch
- ② Side trim panel
- ► To open the side trim panel: turn catch
 - ① 90° in the direction of the arrow and remove side trim panel ②.

Changing the bulbs



Left-hand stowage compartment

- (1) Release catch
- ② Stowage compartment
- ▶ To open the stowage compartment: insert a suitable object, e.g. a coin, into the slot of release button ①.
- ► Turn release button ① 90° in the direction of the arrow and remove the stowage compartment.
- ▶ To close the stowage compartment: insert the stowage compartment and turn release button ① in the opposite direction to the arrow until the slot in the release button is in a vertical position.
- ► To close the side trim panel: insert the side trim panel and turn catch ① 90° in the opposite direction to the arrow.

Right-hand side trim panel

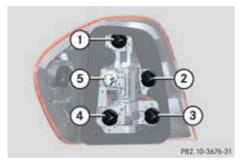


Right-hand side trim panel

- (1) Release catch
- ② Side trim panel
- ▶ To open: insert a suitable object, e.g. a coin, into the slot of release catch ① on side trim panel ②.
- ► Turn release catch ① 90° in the direction of the arrow and remove side trim panel ②.
- ➤ **To close:** insert side trim panel ② and turn catch ① 90° in the opposite direction to the arrow.

Changing the tail lamps

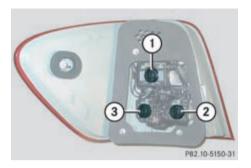
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the luggage compartment.
- ▶ Open the side trim panel (> page 318).



Tail lamps without LEDs*

- 1) Brake lamp
- ② Reversing lamp
- 3 Rear foglamp (left)/tail lamp/parking lamp
- 4 Rear foglamp (left)/tail lamp/parking lamp
- (5) Turn signal lamp

Changing the bulbs



Tail lamps with LEDs*

- 1) Reversing lamp
- (2) Rear fog lamp
- ③ Rear fog lamp
- ► Turn the corresponding bulb holder anticlockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder.
- Insert the bulb holder and turn it clockwise.
- ► Close the side trim panel (> page 318).

Vehicles with an exterior spare wheel bracket*

On vehicles with an exterior spare wheel bracket*, the following lamps are located in the bumper:

- Tail lamp
- Parking lamp
- Brake lamp
- Turn signal lamp
- · Licence plate lamp

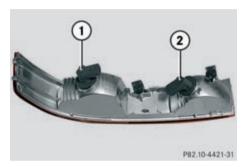


Bumper

- 1 Lamp cluster
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Insert a plastic card into the gap between the bumper and lamp cluster ①.

- ▶ Push the plastic card in the direction of the arrow.
- Lamp cluster ① pops out.

 ▶ Remove lamp cluster ①.



Lamp cluster

- ① Bulb holder for turn signal lamp
- ② Bulb holder for tail lamp/parking lamp/ brake lamp
- ► Turn the corresponding bulb holder anticlockwise and remove it.
- Lightly press the bulb into the bulb holder, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.
- Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder and turn it clockwise.

Replacing the wiper blades

- ► Insert the corresponding bulb holder and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Insert lamp unit ① and press in firmly. Lamp unit ① snaps into place.

Changing the bulbs in the licence plate lamps



Licence plate lamp

- ① Screws
- ► Switch off the lights.
- Open the tailgate.
- ► Remove screws ①.
- ▶ Remove the licence plate lamp.
- ▶ Replace the bulb.
- ► Insert the licence plate lamp.
- ► Replace and tighten screws ①.

Replacing the wiper blades

Windscreen wiper blades

The windscreen will not longer be properly wiped if the wiper blades are worn. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, ideally in spring and autumn.

The wiper arms could start moving and cause an injury if you leave the windscreen wipers switched on.

Remove the key from the ignition lock before replacing the wiper blades.

Make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the windscreen wiper to avoid damaging the windscreen wiper blades.

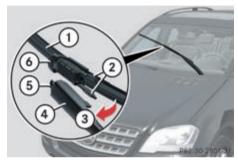
Removing



- (1) Wiper blade
- Release clips
- (3) Folding direction
- (4) Wiper arm
- 5 To remove the wiper blade
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ► Fold wiper arm ④ away from the windscreen until it engages.
- ▶ Press both release clips ②.
- ► Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③.
- ▶ Remove the wiper blade in the direction of arrow (5).

Replacing the wiper blades

Fitting



- (1) Wiper blade
- ② Retaining clips
- ③ Folding direction
- 4 Bracket
- 5 Lug
- (6) Recess
- ▶ Position new wiper blade ① with recess ⑥ on lug ⑤.
- ► Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ onto the wiper arm, until retaining clips ② engage in bracket ④.

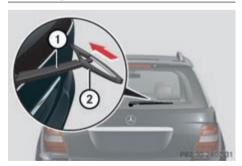
- ► Make sure that wiper blade ① is seated correctly.
- ► Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

Rear window wiper blade

The wiper arm could be set in motion and injure you if the windscreen wipers are switched on.

Remove the key from the ignition lock before replacing the wiper blade.

Removing



- 1) Wiper arm
- ② Wiper blade

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ► Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until it engages.
- ▶ Position wiper blade ② at a right angle to wiper arm ①.
- ► Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the direction of the arrow until it releases.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ②.

Fitting

- ▶ Place the new wiper blade ② onto wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.
- ► Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.
- ▶ Position wiper blade ② parallel to wiper arm ①.
- ► Fold wiper arm 1 back onto the rear window.

Flat tyre

Flat tyre

Flat tyre equipment variants

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 255)
- a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* (▷ page 256)
- a collapsible emergency spare wheel* (▷ page 258)
- a spare wheel* (> page 256)
- the MOExtended run-flat system* (> page 333)

Preparing the vehicle

- 1 Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOE tyres*.
- Make sure that highway level* is selected³⁷ (▷ page 158).
- Stop your vehicle as far away from traffic as possible on solid, non-slippery, level ground.
- ► Switch on the hazard warning lamps.

- Firmly depress the parking brake.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to **P**.
- All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area whilst a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.

Vehicles without KEYLESS GO*

▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

Vehicles with KEYLESS GO*

- Open the driver's door. The on-board electronics have status 0, which is the same as the key having been removed.
- ▶ Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package* and the Off-Road Pro engineering package*: Remove the KEYLESS GO button from the ignition lock.

For all vehicles

- ▶ Get out of the vehicle.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Place the warning triangle (▷ page 254) at a suitable distance. Observe legal requirements.
- 1 To operate the electric air-pump, you can use the power socket in the luggage compartment (▷ page 205) or rear compartment (▷ page 205), even when the ignition is switched off. For example, to use TIREFIT or to inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel*.

An emergency cut-off ensures that the onboard voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, power to the sockets is automatically cut-off. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

³⁷ Not on steel-sprung vehicles.

^{*} optional

Flat tyre

Using the TIREFIT kit

You can use the TIREFIT kit to seal small punctures, particularly those in the tyre tread. You can use TIREFIT in outdoor temperatures down to -20 °C.

∧ Risk of accident

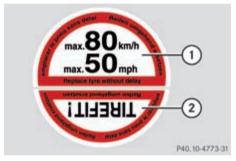
In the following situations, your safety is at particular risk and tyre sealant is unable to provide breakdown assistance:

- if there are cuts or punctures in the tyre greater than 4 mm
- if the wheel rim is damaged
- if you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tyre, e.g. screws or nails.
- Remove TIREFIT, the accompanying "max. 80 km/h" sticker and the electric air pump from the stowage well underneath the luggage compartment floor (⊳ page 254).



- (1) Driver's field of vision sticker
- ② Wheel sticker
- ► Affix part ① of the sticker within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.

♠ Risk of injury

TIREFIT must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.

- If TIREFIT comes into contact with your eyes or skin, immediately rinse thoroughly with clean water.
- Change out of clothing which has come into contact with TIREFIT immediately.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, consult a doctor immediately.

Keep TIREFIT away from children.

- If TIREFIT is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly with water and drink plenty of water.
- Do not induce vomiting. Consult a doctor immediately.
- Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes.
- 1 If TIREFIT leaks out, allow it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

If you get TIREFIT on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

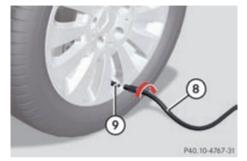
⚠ Risk of injury

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions shown on the sticker on the electric air pump.

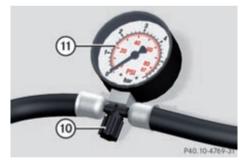
Flat tyre



- (1) TIREFIT sealant filler bottle
- ② Flap
- (3) Recess
- (4) On/off switch
- (5) Electric connector with cable
- 6 Air pump hose
- 7 Flange
- ▶ Open flap (2) on the electric air pump.
- ▶ Pull connector ⑤ and air pump hose ⑥ from the housing.
- ► Screw air pump hose ⑥ onto flange ⑦ of TIREFIT filler bottle ⑴.
- ▶ Place TIREFIT sealant filler bottle ① head downwards into recess ③ of the electric air pump.



- (8) Filler hose
- Valve
- ► Remove the cap from valve ⑨ on the faulty tyre.



- (10) Pressure release screw
- 11) Pressure gauge

- ► Make sure pressure release screw ⑩ on pressure gauge ⑴ is fully closed.
- ► Screw filler hose (8) onto valve (9).
- ▶ Insert connector ⑤ into the socket in the luggage compartment (▷ page 205) or in the rear compartment (▷ page 205).
- The socket / cigarette lighter* in the front centre console is not designed for operating the electric air pump.
- Press on/off switch 4 on the electric air pump to I. The electric air pump is switched on. The tyre is inflated.
- 1 First, TIREFIT is pumped into the tyre. The pressure can briefly rise to around 5 bar.

Do not switch off the electric pump during this phase.

- ► Let the electric pump run for five minutes. The tyre should then have a pressure of at least 1.8 bar.
- Do not operate the electric air pump for longer than six minutes without a break. Otherwise, it may overheat.

The air pump can be operated again once it has cooled down.

Flat tyre

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not reached after five minutes:

- Switch off and disconnect the electric air pump and drive the vehicle forwards or backwards approximately 10 m. This distributes the TIREFIT more evenly.
- ► Remove TIREFIT sealant filler bottle ① from the electric pump.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not achieved after five minutes, the tyre is too badly damaged. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tyre pressure of 1.8 bar is reached:

- ▶ Press on/off switch ④ on the electric air pump to 0.
 - The electric air pump is switched off.
- Disconnect the electric air pump and stow it away.

- ► Fold up the warning triangle and stow it away.
- ► Pull away immediately.

 This distributes the TIREFIT more evenly around the tyre.
- ► Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the electric air pump.

If the tyre pressure is now lower than 1.3 bar, the tyre is too badly damaged. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ If the tyre pressure is still at least 1.3 bar, correct it (see fuel filler flap for values).

To increase the tyre pressure: switch on the electric air pump.

- To reduce the tyre pressure: open pressure release screw (10) on pressure gauge (11).
- ▶ Drive to the nearest workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- ► Have the TIREFIT kit replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Do not exceed the maximum speed of $80\ km/h$.

The "max. 80 km/h" sticker must be affixed within the driver's field of vision.

The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.

Have the used TIREFIT kit disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

► Have the TIREFIT kit replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Flat tyre

Changing a wheel/fitting the emergency spare wheel*

∧ Risk of accident

The wheel dimensions and tyre size of the spare wheel*, the emergency spare wheel* and standard wheels may differ from one another.

The handling characteristics of your vehicle will change if you fit an emergency spare wheel*. Adapt your style of driving accordingly.

You may only use the emergency spare wheel* for a short while. Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h and do not deactivate ESP®.

Never drive the vehicle with more than one emergency spare wheel* fitted.

∧ Risk of accident

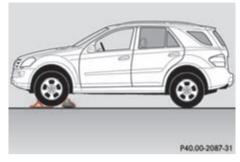
Have the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* or the spare wheel* replaced with a new wheel as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this pur-

pose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle as described (⊳ page 323).
- ▶ If a trailer is coupled, uncouple it.
- ▶ Position the wheels in the straight-ahead position.
- ► Take the following from the stowage well beneath the luggage compartment floor:
 - the wheel wrench
 - the wheel chock
 - the jack
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

On level ground: place chocks or similar items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.



Securing a vehicle on level ground (example illustration)

▶ On downhill gradients: place chocks or similar items under both wheels of the other axle.



Securing a vehicle on slight downhill slopes (example illustration)

Flat tyre

Spare wheel* or the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel*

▶ Remove the spare wheel from the exterior bracket (▷ page 256).

or

Remove the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel from the stowage compartment under the luggage compartment floor (⊳ page 256).

Raising the vehicle

Risk of injury

The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed.

If you intend to work under the vehicle, it must be placed on stands.

Make sure that the jack is placed on a firm, non-slip, level surface. Do not use wooden blocks or similar items as jacking supports. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.

Do not start the engine at any time while the wheel is being changed.

Do not lie under the vehicle when it is being supported by the jack. If you do not raise

the vehicle as described, it could slip off the jack (e.g. if the engine is started or a door or the tailgate is opened or closed) and you could be seriously injured.

If you fail to position the jack correctly, the vehicle may:

- slip off the jack
- injure you or others
- be damaged

It is thus important to ensure that the jack is positioned correctly in the respective jacking points. Before positioning the jack, remove any dirt that may have collected in the jacking points.



1 Wheel wrench

▶ Using wheel wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

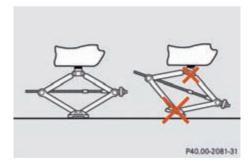
The jacking points for the jack are located behind the wheel housings of the front wheels and in front of the wheel housings of the rear wheels (arrows).



Flat tyre



- Jacking point
- 2 Jack
- ③ Ratchet ring spanner
- ▶ Position jack ② at jacking point ⑴.



- ► Make sure that the vehicle jack stands upright and perfectly straight.
- ▶ Take ratchet ring spanner ③ from the vehicle tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of jack ② so that the letters **AUF** are visible.
- Raise the vehicle with ratchet ring spanner
 ③ until the tyre is at most three centimetres off the ground.



- ① Centring pin
- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.
- ▶ In place of the wheel bolt, screw centring pin ① from the vehicle tool kit into the thread.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. This could cause damage to the bolt and wheel hub threads.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

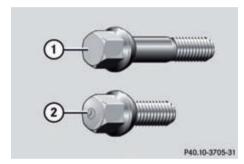
Replace damaged or corroded wheel bolts. Never oil or grease wheel bolts. This could cause the bolts to loosen in the wheel hub.

If a wheel hub thread is damaged, you must not drive the vehicle any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or Service 24h for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For

Flat tyre

safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Other bolts could work loose. Do not tighten the wheel bolts completely while the vehicle is still jacked up. The vehicle could topple off the jack.

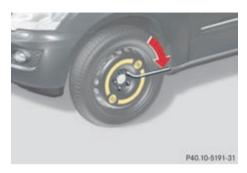


- 1) Wheel bolts for 18", 19" and 20" wheels
- ② Wheel bolts for 17" wheels or the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel*
- Always use wheel bolts ② to fit 17" wheels or the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel*. Using other wheel bolts when fitting 17" wheels or the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* could damage the brake system.

- 1 Wheel bolts 2 can be found together with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* (not with 17" tyres).
- ► Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.



► Slide the emergency spare wheel* or the spare wheel onto the centring pin and push it on.



- ► Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the centring pin.
- ► Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is fingertight.

Inflating the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* (ML 63 AMG only)

Pump up the collapsible emergency spare wheel before lowering the vehicle, as you could otherwise damage the wheel rim.

▶ Take the electric air pump out of the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 258).

Flat tyre

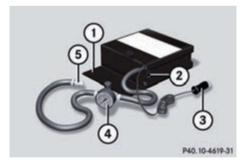
⚠ Risk of injury

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the electric air pump.

Your vehicle is equipped with one of the following two electric air pumps:

- **Version 1:** electric air pump with a pressure gauge on the hose.
- **Version 2:** electric air pump with an integrated pressure gauge.

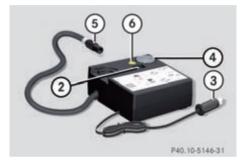
The following description applies to both types. Differences in the way they are used will be explained explicitly.



Version 1

- 1) Flap
- 2 On/off switch

- 3 Electric connector with cable
- 4 Air pump hose with pressure gauge and pressure release screw
- (5) Union nut



Version 2

- (2) On/off switch
- ③ Electric connector with cable
- 4 Pressure gauge
- (5) Union nut
- 6 Pressure release button
- ▶ Version 1: open flap (1).
- ► **Version 1:** pull connector ③ and air hose ④ out of the housing.
- ► Version 2: pull connector ③ and the air hose out of the housing.

- ▶ Version 1: make sure that pressure release screw ④ on the pressure gauge is closed.
- ▶ Remove the cap from the valve on the tyre.
- ► Screw union nut ⑤ on the air hose onto the valve.
- ► Make sure on/off switch ② of the electric air pump is set to **0**.
- ▶ Insert connector ③ into the socket in the luggage compartment (▷ page 205) or in the rear compartment (▷ page 205).
- The socket / cigarette lighter* in the front centre console is not designed for operating the electric air pump.
- Vehicles with a key: make sure that the key is turned to position 2 (▷ page 75) in the ignition lock.

or

► Vehicles with KEYLESS GO: press the KEYLESS GO button twice.

Flat tyre

- ▶ Press on/off switch ② on the electric air pump to I.
 - The electric air pump is switched on. The tyre is inflated.
- ▶ When a tyre pressure of 3.5 bar has been reached, press **0** on electric air pump on/off switch (2).
 - The electric air pump is switched off.
- Do not operate the electric air pump for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. Otherwise, it may overheat.
 - The air pump can be operated again once it has cooled down.

If the tyre pressure is higher than 3.5 bar:

- Version 1: open pressure release screw 4 on the pressure gauge until the tyre pressure is correct.
- Version 2: press pressure release button6 until the tyre pressure is correct.
- Switch off the electric air pump with on/off switch 2, remove from the tyre valve and stow it away.

Lowering the vehicle

- Place the ratchet ring spanner onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the lettering AB is visible.
- ► Lower the vehicle by turning the ratchet ring spanner until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.



- 1 5 Wheel bolts
- ► Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (1 to 5). The tightening torque is 150 Nm.

∧ Risk of accident

Have the tightening torque checked immediately after a wheel is changed. The wheels

could work loose if they are not tightened to a torque of **150 Nm**.

► Turn the jack back to its initial position and stow it and the rest of the vehicle tool kit in the luggage compartment.

Vehicles with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel*:

► Wrap the faulty wheel in the protective film included with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* and transport the wheel in the luggage compartment.

or

▶ Depending on the size of the wheel, you may also be able to secure the faulty wheel in the emergency spare wheel well. In this case, you will have to remove the stowage tray from the emergency spare wheel well and stow it securely in the luggage compartment.

Vehicles with a spare wheel*:

Use the fastening bolts to secure the faulty wheel to the exterior spare wheel bracket*.

Flat tyre

1 Do not activate the tyre pressure monitor* until the deflated tyre has been removed from the vehicle.

MOExtended run-flat system*

The MOExtended run-flat system must only be used in conjunction with the tyre pressure loss warning system*.

I The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode depends on the load in the vehicle. It is 50 km if the vehicle is partially laden and 30 km if fully laden.

The maximum range that can be driven in emergency operation is measured from the point at which the pressure loss warning message appears in the multi-function display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h.

The handling characteristics of your vehicle deteriorate in run-flat mode, for example:

- when cornering
- when braking
- · when accelerating rapidly

Adapt your driving style accordingly and avoid sudden changes in direction and sudden acceleration, as well as driving over obstacles (i.e. kerbs, potholes), and driving off-road. This is particularly the case when the vehicle is heavily laden.

The maximum permissible distance that can be driven in run-flat mode depends to a large extent on the loads placed on the vehicle. It can be shorter due to high speeds, a heavy load, sudden acceleration and/or manoeuvring, the road surface condition, outside temperature, etc., or further if you drive carefully and conservatively.

Do not continue to drive in run-flat mode if:

- you hear banging noises
- . the vehicle starts to shake
- · you see smoke and smell rubber
- ESP[®] is intervening constantly
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tyre

After driving in run-flat mode, you must have the rims checked for damage at a

qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. The faulty tyre must be replaced in every case.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

1 On a vehicle with MOExtended tyres, only use MOExtended spare tyres. These must be of the size specified for the vehicle.

Battery

Battery

Notes on the vehicle battery

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period.

To prevent damage from corrosion, only replace the battery with one that has a central ventilation cover.

Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.



Environmental note

Do not dispose of batteries with the household rubbish. Dispose of defective batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take them to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or to a special collection point for old batteries.



Risk of injury

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

To prevent acid burns, observe the following safety notes when handling batteries:

- Do not lean over batteries.
- Do not place any metal objects on a battery. You could otherwise cause a short circuit and the battery's highly flammable gas mixture could ignite.
- Make sure that you do not create an electrostatic charge, e.g. by wearing synthetic clothing or as a result of friction on fabrics. Therefore, you should not pull or slide the battery over carpets or other synthetic materials.
- Never touch the battery first. To discharge a possible electrostatic charge,

Battery

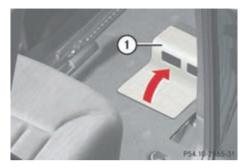
- step out of the vehicle first and touch the bodywork.
- Do not wipe the battery using a cloth. The battery may explode as a result of electrostatic charge or due to flying sparks.
- New Items (In the engine and remove the key/KEYLESS GO* button before loosening or removing the battery terminal clamps. You may otherwise destroy electronic components such as the alternator.
- Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have all work involving the battery, e.g. removing, charging and replacing, carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The battery is located under the front seat on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.

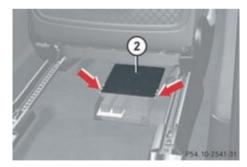
Disconnecting the battery

If the battery is disconnected:

- the brake boosting effect will not be available. Greater braking force will then be required and the brake pedal travel will be longer. If necessary, depress the brake pedal with maximum force.
- you can no longer turn the key in the ignition and, on vehicles with KEYLESS
 GO*, pressing the KEYLESS GO button*
 will have no effect
- the selector lever is locked in position **P**
- Always disconnect the battery in the order described below. Never swap the terminal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.
- ▶ Firmly depress the parking brake and shift the selector lever to position P on vehicles with automatic transmission.
- ▶ Position the front seat as far forwards as possible.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.



- Battery cover
- ▶ Get into the rear compartment.
- ▶ Remove battery cover ① from under the right-hand front seat.



② Carpet

Battery

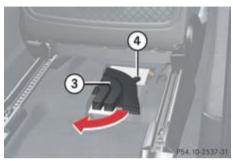
- ► Use a sharp knife on carpet ② to cut along the dashed white line until you reach the perforated part.
- ▶ Position the right-hand front seat at its rearmost position.



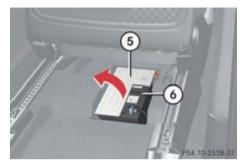
- ② Carpet
- ► Fold the piece of cut carpet ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Adjust the right-hand front seat to its highest position.
- ▶ Position the right-hand front seat as far forwards as possible.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

or

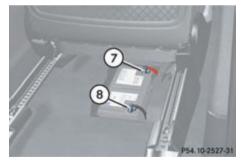
On vehicles with KEYLESS GO*: open the driver's door.



- ③ Rear-compartment footwell air duct
- 4 Fastening clip
- ► Remove fastening clip ④.
- ▶ Remove air duct ③ by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.



- (5) Protective cover
- 6 battery
- ► Remove protective cover ⑤ from battery ⑥.



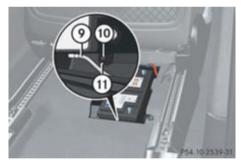
- 7) Positive terminal clamp
- ® Negative terminal clamp

Battery

- Disconnect negative terminal clamp (8) from the battery and put it down so that it does not touch positive terminal clamp (7).
- ▶ Remove the cover from positive terminal clamp ⑦.
- ► Remove positive terminal clamp ⑦ from the battery.

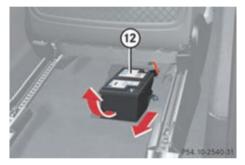
Removing the battery

▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 335).



- Breather hose
- Securing bolt
- (1) Retainer

- ▶ Remove breather hose ⑨.
- ► Loosen bolt ⁽¹⁾ which holds the battery in place.
- 1 You need a 13 mm socket wrench with at least a 30 cm shaft.
- ► Remove bracket (11).



- 12 battery
- Lift battery ② at the side until the lower edge is free.
- ▶ Pull out battery ② in the direction of the arrow.

Charging and fitting the battery

Only charge the battery in a well-ventilated area. As the battery is being charged, gases can escape and generate minor explosions. This may injure you and other persons or cause damage to the paintwork or acid corrosion on the vehicle.

You can obtain information about battery chargers which allow the battery to be charged when still installed from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

There is a risk of acid burns during the charging process due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery during the charging process.

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Only charge the installed battery with a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. These battery chargers allow the battery to be charged

Battery

while it is still installed. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.
- Charge the battery. Observe the notes in the operating instructions for your battery charger.
- ▶ Refit the charged battery.
 To do this, follow the steps described in "Removing the battery" (▷ page 337) in reverse order.
- 1 You can charge the battery using the jump-start terminals. These are located on the right when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (> page 219).



Jump-start terminals

- 1) Body earth point (negative terminal)
- ② Positive terminal (under cover)

Reconnecting the battery

- Always reconnect the battery in the sequence described below. Never swap the terminal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ► Connect the positive terminal clamp and secure the cover.
- ► Connect the negative terminal clamp.
- ► Connect the breather hose. Make sure that a cell cap is fitted is fitted on the side.

- 1 If the battery power supply has been interrupted (e.g. if it has been reconnected), you must carry out the following tasks:
 - Set the time (▷ page 130).
 On vehicles with COMAND and a navigation system*, the clock is set automatically
 - Reset the sliding/tilting sunroof* (> page 189).
 - Reset the function for folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically* by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 86).
 - Reset the side windows (> page 101)

Jump-starting

Jump-starting

If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from an external battery using jump leads.

Observe the following points:

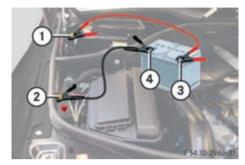
- Jump-starting may only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may only be performed from batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jump leads which are protected against polarity reversal and which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- 1 Jump leads which are protected against polarity reversal and further information about jump-starting can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Never start the vehicle using a rapid battery charger.

There is a risk of acid burns when jumpstarting a vehicle due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery while the engine is being jumpstarted.

Gases escaping from the battery during jump-starting may cause minor explosions. Avoid creating sparks. Keep naked flames away from the battery, and do not smoke. Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries. You will find these under "Battery" in the index.

- ► Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.
- ▶ Depress the parking brake firmly.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.



- 1 Positive terminal on your vehicle
- (2) Earth point on your vehicle
- (3) Positive terminal of donor battery
- 4) Negative terminal of donor battery
- ► Connect positive terminal ① on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of the donor battery using the jump lead, beginning with your own battery.
- ► Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ► Connect negative terminal ④ of the donor battery to the earth point ② of your vehicle using the jump lead, connecting the jump lead to the donor battery first.
- ► Start the engine.

Towing and tow-starting

- ▶ Electrical consumers can be switched on again. Do not switch the lights on, however, as this will overload the battery.
- First, remove the jump lead from earth point (2) and negative terminal (4), then from positive terminal (1) and positive terminal (3), each time disconnecting from the battery on your own vehicle first.
- 1 The message Battery protection: some convenience functions currently not available may appear in the multi-function display. It disappears as soon as the battery is sufficiently charged.
- ► Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Towing and tow-starting

Points to remember

If you tow the vehicle, you must use a rigid towing bar if:

- the engine is not running
- there is a brake system malfunction
- the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system is damaged

The electric power steering and the brake force booster do not work when the engine is not running. Greater braking force will then be required and the brake pedal travel will be longer. If necessary, depress the brake pedal with maximum force.

Do not tow the vehicle if the key cannot be turned in the ignition lock. If this is the case, the steering is locked and the vehicle cannot be steered.

If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

When towing, observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

- When towing, pull away slowly and without jerking. If the tractive power is too high. the vehicles could be damaged.
- Do not use the towing eye for recovery, as this will damage the vehicle. If in doubt recover the vehicle with a crane.
- You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50 km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

With towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle needs to be lifted up and transported.

- On vehicles with KEYLESS GO*: use the kev instead of the KEYLESS GO* button. Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock and set the automatic transmission to N. Then turn the key back to 0 and leave it in the ignition lock.
- I Only secure the tow cable or towing bar to the towing eyes. You may otherwise damage the vehicle.

Towing and tow-starting

- Tow-starting the vehicle is not permitted.
- Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with the front or rear axle raised.
- If the engine does not start, try jump-starting it (> page 339).
- If it is not possible to jump-start the vehicle, have it towed to the nearest qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, have it carried away on a transporter or trailer.
- If you are towing the vehicle, move the automatic transmission selector lever to
 N and turn the key to position 2
 (▷ page 75) in the ignition lock.
- Before towing the vehicle, make sure that the battery is connected and charged. Otherwise:
- you cannot switch on the ignition
- you cannot move the selector lever to N
- you have no support when braking
- ① Before towing the vehicle, deactivate towaway protection* (▷ page 63) and the automatic door locking feature (▷ page 132).

You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Fitting the towing eye

Opening the front cover

The mountings for the removable towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are located at the front and rear under the covers on the right-hand side of the vehicle when viewed in the direction of travel.



- 1 Cover
- ▶ Press cover ① back in the direction of the arrow.
- ► Take cover (1) off the opening.

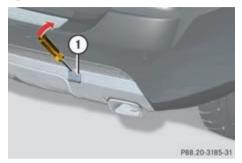
Opening the rear cover



- (1) Cover
- Press cover 1 back in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Take cover (1) off the opening.

Towing and tow-starting

Vehicles with the off-road styling package*



- ① Cover
- Use a suitable object such as a screwdriver to prise off and remove cover (1) at the recess.

Securing the towing eye

- ► Take the towing eye and the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (> page 255).
- Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and tighten it.

Towing the vehicle

- You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50 km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
 - With towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle needs to be lifted up and transported.
- You should not have the vehicle towed with the front or rear axle raised.
- ► Turn the key to position **2** (> page 75) in the ignition lock.
- 1 On vehicles with KEYLESS GO*: use the key instead of the KEYLESS GO* button.
- ► Move the DIRECT SELECT lever to the **N** position.

Removing the towing eye

- ► Take the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (> page 255).
- ► Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and turn it anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Unscrew the towing eye.
- ► Replace the cover and press it until it engages.
- ► Return the towing eye and the wheel wrench to the vehicle tool kit.

Transporting the vehicle

The towing eyes or trailer coupling* can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

• Only lash the vehicle down by the wheels or wheel rims, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

Fuses

Recovering a vehicle that has become stuck

Take great care when recovering a vehicle whose drive wheels have become embedded in loose earth or mud, particularly if the vehicle is laden.

When recovering the vehicle do not use jerky movements and do not pull it at an angle. The chassis could otherwise be damaged.

Never attempt to recover a vehicle with a trailer attached.

Pull out the vehicle backwards, if possible using the tracks it made when it became stuck.

Towing in the event of the following malfunctions

In the event of damage to the transfer case

Have the propeller shafts between the axles and the transfer case removed.

Have the vehicle towed with the front axle raised.

In the event of damage to the front axle

Have the propeller shaft between the rear axle and the transfer case removed. Have the vehicle towed with the front axle raised.

In the event of damage to the rear axle

Have the propeller shaft between the front axle and the transfer case removed.

Have the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised.

- New bolts must always be used when the propeller shafts are refitted. The specified tightening torques must be observed.
- 1 Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

In the event of damage to the electrical system

If the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to **neutral**, you must supply power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as jump-starting (\triangleright page 339).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Fuses

Notes on changing fuses

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will fail.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart. A Mercedes-Benz Service Centre will be happy to advise you.

↑ Risk of fire

Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the systems concerned. Do not attempt to repair or bridge faulty fuses. Otherwise, a circuit overload could cause a fire. Have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which

Fuses

have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Dashboard fuse box on the front-passenger side
- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle
- Fuse box in the luggage compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle

Fuse allocation chart

The fuse allocation chart is located with the vehicle tool kit (> page 255) in the stowage compartment under the luggage compartment floor.

Before changing a fuse

- Park the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

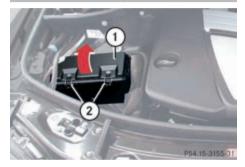
Dashboard fuse boxes



- 1) Cover
- Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.
- ▶ **To open:** open the front-passenger door.
- ▶ Pull cover ① outwards in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

- ▶ To close: clip in cover (1) at the front.
- ► Fold cover ① inwards until it engages.
- ► Close the front-passenger door.

Fuse box in the engine compartment



Illustrated: GL 320 CDI

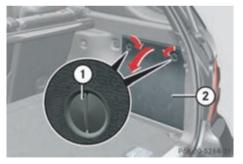
- Cover
- (2) Clamps
- ▶ **To open:** open the bonnet (> page 219).
- ► Remove moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ► Fold clamps ② upwards.
- ► Fold up fuse box cover ① and remove it towards the front of the vehicle.

Fuses

- ► **To close:** check whether the rubber seal is lying correctly in lid ①.
- ▶ Insert lid ① at the rear of the fuse box into the retainer.
- The cover must be fitted properly, otherwise moisture or dirt could affect the operation of the fuses.
- ► Fold down lid ① and secure with clamps ②.
- ▶ Close the bonnet (▷ page 220).

- ▶ **To open:** open the tailgate.
- ► Turn catches ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Open cover ② downwards.

Fuse box in the luggage compartment



- 1) Catches
- ② Cover

Technical data



Notes on the technical data	348
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts	348
Vehicle electronics	349
Vehicle identification plates	350
Engine	352
Performance	353
Tyres and wheels	354
Vehicle dimensions	361
Vehicle weights	363
Trailer coupling*	365
Service products and capacities	366
Frequencies for garage door open-	
ers*	373

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Notes on the technical data

 The technical data was determined in. accordance with FU directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories which have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to evaluate other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been independently or officially approved.

In Germany and some other countries, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet this requirement. The use of nonapproved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit. This is the case if:

- they cause a change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted
- other road users could be endangered
- the emission or noise levels are adversely affected

The use of non-approved parts could affect your vehicle's operating safety. Mercedes-Benz therefore recommends genuine

Mercedes-Benz parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for vour vehicle.

Environmental note

Daimler also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. These parts have the same warranty as new parts.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and approved conversion parts and accessories are available from Mercedes-Benz Service Centres. There, you can also receive advice about technical modifications and have the parts professionally fitted.

Always quote the vehicle identification number and the engine number when ordering genuine parts. You will find these numbers on the vehicle data card in the Service Booklet or on your vehicle's identification plates (⊳ page 350).

Vehicle electronics

Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics

Risk of accident

Only have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The vehicle's roadworthiness could otherwise be affected.

I Only have work done on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors and connector leads. carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Otherwise, vehicle components may wear more quickly and your vehicle's warranty and operating permit may be invalidated.

Retrofitting electrical and electronic equipment

Electrical and electronic equipment can jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle. If equipment of this kind is retrofitted, it must be type-approved and bear the **e** mark. The e mark may be obtained from the equipment manufacturer or an authorised testing centre.

Damage or consequential damage arising from fitting equipment not approved by Mercedes-Benz is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warrantv.

If you wish to install two-way radios in the vehicle, you must obtain formal approval. Mercedes-Benz approves the installation of two-way radios if such equipment is installed professionally and a low-reflection exterior aerial is used.

The transmission output of the two-way radio must not exceed the maximum transmission outputs listed.

Two-way radios may interfere with the vehicle electronics and thereby jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle and your own safety if:

- they do not have an exterior aerial
- the exterior aerial is not a low-reflection aerial
- the exterior aerial has been fitted incorrectly

Excessive electromagnetic radiation may also cause damage to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields.

For this reason, only have the exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. This ensures optimal reception quality for mobile tele-

Vehicle identification plates

phones/wireless devices in the vehicle. This also ensures that interference between these devices and the vehicle's electronics is kept to a minimum. If installed, the exterior aerial conducts the electromagnetic fields transmitted by a mobile phone to the exterior of the vehicle.

Frequency range	Maximum trans- mission output (watts)
Short wave (< 50 MHz)	100
4 m waveband	20
2 m waveband	50
70 cm waveband	35
25 cm waveband	10

If electrical or electronic equipment which does not comply with the above installation conditions is operated inside the vehicle, the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated (EU Directive 95/54/EC) - Automotive EMC directive)

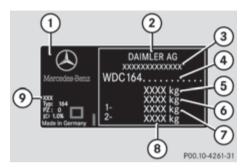
Vehicle identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN) and paint code number

The vehicle identification plate is located at the bottom of the door frame on the frontpassenger side.



- ① Vehicle identification plate
- ▶ Open the driver's door. You will see vehicle identification plate 1.



Vehicle identification plate (example)

- (1) Vehicle identification plate
- ② Vehicle manufacturer
- 3 EU type approval number
- (VIN) Vehicle identification number (VIN)
- Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight
- 6 Maximum permissible towing weight
- (7) Maximum permissible front axle load
- (8) Maximum permissible rear axle load
- Paint code number

Vehicle identification plates

Vehicle identification number (VIN)

In addition to the information on the vehicle identification plate, the vehicle identification number (VIN) is also stamped onto the cross member under the second row of seats.



- ① Seat
- ② Carpet

- ► Fold seat ① forwards.
- ▶ Lift up carpet ②. You will see the vehicle identification number (VIN).

Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block (crankcase). More information can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Technical data

Engine

Engine

	ML 350	ML 500	ML 63 AMG
Rated output 200 kW (272 bhp)		285 kW (388 bhp)	375 kW (510 bhp)
At engine speed	6,000 rpm	6,000 rpm	6,800 rpm
Rated torque	350 Nm	530 Nm	630 Nm
At engine speed	2,400 - 5,000 rpm	2,800 - 4,800 rpm	5,200 rpm
Number of cylinders	6	8	8
Displacement	3,498 cm ³	5,461 cm ³	6,208 cm ³
Maximum engine speed	6,500 rpm	6,500 rpm	7,200 rpm

	ML 280 CDI	ML 320 CDI	ML 420 CDI
Rated output 140 kW (190 bhp)		165 kW (224 bhp)	225 kW (306 bhp)
At engine speed	4,000 rpm	3,800 rpm	3,600 rpm
Rated torque	440 Nm	510 Nm	700 Nm
At engine speed	1,400 - 2,800 rpm	1,600 - 2,800 rpm	2,000 – 2,600 rpm
Number of cylinders	6	6	8
Displacement	2,987 cm ³	2,987 cm ³	3,996 cm ³
Maximum engine speed	4,500 rpm	4,500 rpm	4,600 rpm

Performance

Performance						
Speeds						
	ML 350	ML 500	ML 63 AMG	ML 280 CDI	ML 320 CDI	ML 420 CDI
Maximum speed	225 km/h	250 km/h	250 km/h	205 km/h	215 km/h	235 km/h

Acceleration from 0 to 100 km/h						
	ML 350	ML 500	ML 63 AMG	ML 280 CDI	ML 320 CDI	ML 420 CDI
7-speed auto- matic transmis- sion	8.4 seconds	5.8 seconds	5.0 seconds	9.8 seconds	8.6 seconds	6.5 seconds

Tyres and wheels

Tyres and wheels

Points to remember

- For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These tyres are specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:
 - MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
 - MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended* (with run-flat characteristics)

If you use other tyres, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage which may occur. Information about tyres can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Vehicles with MOExtended run-flat system are not equipped with the TIREFIT kit*38.

It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with the TIREFIT kit* when fitting tyres that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tyres.

- A TIREFIT kit* is available from any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- If you fit tyres other than those tested and recommended by Mercedes-Benz, characteristics such as handling, noise levels and fuel consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, dimensional variations and different tyre deformation characteristics could cause the tyres to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.
- Further information about tyres and wheels can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You will find a table of tyre pressures on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap. You will find further information about tyre pressures in the "Operation" section (> page 226).

38 Only for certain countries.

Technical data

Tyres and wheels

Tyre	Tyres					
			ML 280 CDI	ML 350 ML 320 CDI	ML 420 CDI	
17"	Both	All-weather tyres ³⁹	235/65 R17 104 H M+S	235/65 R17 104 V M+S	-	
	axles	axles	Winter tyres ⁴⁰	235/65 R17 104 H M+S 🔏	235/65 R17 104 H M+S 🛕	-
		Light-alloy wheels	7.5J x 17 H2 ET 56	7.5J x 17 H2 ET 56	-	
18"	Both	All-weather tyres ³⁹	255/55 R18 105 V M+S	255/55 R18 105 V M+S	255/55 R18 105 V M+S	
	axles	All-terrain tyres ⁴¹	255/55 R18 105 H M+S	255/55 R18 105 H M+S	255/55 R18 105 H M+S	
		Winter tyres ⁴⁰	255/55 R18 105 H M+S 🛕	255/55 R18 105 H M+S 🛕	255/55 R18 105 H M+S 🛕	
		Light-alloy wheels	8J x 18 H2 ET 60	8J x 18 H2 ET 60	8J x 18 H2 ET 60	

			ML 350 ML 280 CDI ML 320 CDI	ML 420 CDI ML 500
19"	19" Both axles Summer tyres Summer tyres ⁴² All-terrain tyres ⁴³	Summer tyres	255/50 R19 103 W	255/50 R19 103 W
		Summer tyres ⁴²	255/50 R19 103 W MOExtended	255/50 R19 103 W MOExtended
		All-terrain tyres ⁴³	255/50 R19 103 H M+S	255/50 R19 103 H M+S

³⁹ All-weather tyres with M+S approval. Only certain tyre brands are approved. Ask your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

⁴⁰ Winter tyres with the symbol 🛕 next to the retrofitting label. Only certain tyre brands are approved. Ask your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information.

⁴¹ All-terrain tyres for retrofitting. Only certain tyre brands are approved. Ask your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information.

^{*} optional

Technical data

Tyres and wheels

			ML 350 ML 280 CDI ML 320 CDI	ML 420 CDI ML 500
		Winter tyres ⁴⁴	255/50 R19 103 H M+S 🛕	255/50 R19 103 H M+S 🛕
	Winter tyres ^{42, 44} Light-alloy wheels 20" Both axles Summer tyres ⁴⁵ Light-alloy wheels	255/50 R19 107H XL M+S 🛕 MOExt.	255/50 R19 107H XL M+S 🛕 MOExt.	
		Light-alloy wheels	8J x 19 H2 ET 60	8J x 19 H2 ET 60
20"		Summer tyres ⁴⁵	265/45 R20 104 Y	265/45 R20 104 Y
		Light-alloy wheels	8.5J x 20 H2 ET 55	8.5J x 20 H2 ET 55

⁴² Tyres with run-flat characteristics and only in combination with the tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor*.

⁴³ All-terrain tyres for retrofitting. Only certain tyre brands are approved. Ask your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information.

⁴⁴ Winter tyres with the symbol A next to the retrofitting label. Only certain tyre brands are approved. Ask your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information.

⁴⁵ Snow chains not permitted.

Tyres and wheels

			ML 63 AMG
19"	Both axles	Winter tyres ⁴⁶	285/45 R19 107 H M+S 🛕
		Light-alloy wheels	9.5J x 19 H2 ET 46
20"	Both axles Summ	Summer tyres ⁴⁷	295/40 ZR20 106 Y
		Light-alloy wheels	10J x 20 H2 ET 46
21"	Both axles	Summer tyres ⁴⁷	295/35 ZR21 107 Y XL
		Light-alloy wheels	10J x 21 H2 ET 46

Vehicles with AMG equipment*

			All models except the ML 63 AMG
19"	Both axles	Soth axles Summer tyres ⁴⁷	255/50 R19 103 W
		Light-alloy wheels	8.5J x 19 H2 ET 58

⁴⁶ Winter tyres with the symbol 🛕 next to the retrofitting label. Only certain tyre brands are approved. Ask your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information.

⁴⁷ Snow chains not permitted.

Tyres and wheels

Mixed tyres ML 350 / ML 500 ML 280 CDI / ML 320 CDI / ML 420 CDI 19" Front axle Summer tyres 255/50 R19 103 W Light-alloy wheels 8.5J x 19 H2 ET 60 Rear axle Summer tyres⁴⁸ 285/45 R19 107 W Light-alloy wheels 9.5J x 19 H2 ET 56

Vehicles with AMG equipment*

			All models except the ML 63 AMG
21"	Front axle	Summer tyres ⁴⁹	265/40 ZR21 105Y XL
		Light-alloy wheels	9J x 21 H2 ET 60
	Rear axle	Summer tyres ⁴⁹	265/40 ZR21 105Y XL
		Light-alloy wheels	9J x 21 H2 ET 48

⁴⁸ Snow chains not permitted.

⁴⁹ Snow chains not permitted.

Tyres and wheels

Spare wheel*

Your vehicle may be equipped with TIREFIT, a "Minispare"/collapsible emergency spare wheel* or a spare wheel* depending on the country, the engine and the wheels fitted.

- 1 Vehicles with MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics) are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory.
- I The spare wheel* must be inflated to the maximum tyre pressure given in the table on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

			ML 350 ML 280 CDI / ML 320 CDI / ML 420 CDI	ML 500
18"	"Minispare" emer-	Tyres	T 155/90 - 18 113M	_
	gency spare wheel* 50	Tyre pres- sure	4.2 bar	_
		Wheels	4.0B x 18 H2 ET 40	_
19"	"Minispare" emergency spare wheel*50	Tyres	_	T 155/80 R19 114M
		Tyre pressure	_	4.2 bar
		Wheels	_	4.5B x 19 H2 ET 40

⁵⁰ Use of snow chains not possible.

^{*} optional

Tyres and wheels

			ML 63 AMG
19"	19" Collapsible emergency spare wheel*50	Tyres	185/65 R19 104P
		Tyre pres- sure	3.5 bar
		Wheels	5.5B x 19 H2 ET 13

⁵⁰ Use of snow chains not possible.

Vehicle dimensions

Vehicle dimensions

	ML 350	ML 500	ML 63 AMG
Vehicle length (ECE)	4,781 mm	4,781 mm	4,814 mm
Vehicle width with mirrors folded out	2,124 mm	2,124 mm	2,127 mm
Vehicle height ⁵¹	1,815 mm	-	-
Vehicle height ⁵²	1,774 - 1,884 mm	1,774 - 1,884 mm	1,765 - 1,845 mm
Ground clearance ⁵²	186 – 291 mm	186 – 291 mm	146 – 226 mm
Ground clearance ⁵³	201 mm	201 mm	-
Wheelbase	2,915 mm	2,915 mm	2,915 mm

	ML 280 CDI	ML 320 CDI	ML 420 CDI
Vehicle length (ECE)	4,781 mm	4,781 mm	4,781 mm
Vehicle width with mirrors folded out	2,124 mm	2,124 mm	2,124 mm
Vehicle height ⁵¹	1,815 mm	1,815 mm	_
Vehicle height ⁵²	1,774 - 1,884 mm	1,774 - 1,884 mm	1,774 - 1,884 mm

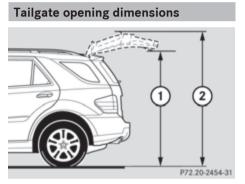
⁵¹ Vehicles with roof rails* but without the AIRMATIC package*.

⁵² Vehicles with roof rails* and with the AIRMATIC package*, Off-Road Pro engineering package* or ML 63 AMG (depending on the current suspension setting).

^{*} optional

Vehicle dimensions

	ML 280 CDI	ML 320 CDI	ML 420 CDI
Ground clearance ⁵²	186 – 291 mm	186 – 291 mm	186 – 291 mm
Ground clearance ⁵⁴	201 mm	201 mm	201 mm
Wheelbase	2,915 mm	2,915 mm	2,915 mm



Vehicle ⁵⁵	1	2
Steel suspension	199 cm	213 cm
AIRMATIC pack-age*56	195 - 203 cm	208 - 216 cm

ML 63 AMG ⁵⁷	194 - 202 cm	207 - 215 cm
Off-Road Pro engi- neering pack- age* ⁵⁸	195 - 206 cm	208 - 219 cm

- (1) Max. headroom
- (2) Tailgate opening height
- 53 Valid for Highway level suspension setting.
- ⁵¹ Vehicles with roof rails* but without the AIRMATIC package*.
- 52 Vehicles with roof rails* and with the AIRMATIC package*, Off-Road Pro engineering package* or ML 63 AMG (depending on the current suspension setting).
- ⁵⁴ Valid for Highway level suspension setting.
- 55 These values are approximate and apply to an unladen vehicle with standard equipment.
- ⁵⁶ Valid for the suspension settings Highway level with ADS Sport to Raised level.
- ⁵⁷ Valid for the suspension settings Highway level to Raised level.
- 58 Valid for the suspension settings Highway level with ADS Sport to Off-road level 3.

Vehicle weights

Vehicle weights

The unladen weight includes the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload. Specific weight specifications can be found on the vehicle identification plate (> page 350).

	ML 350	ML 500	ML 63 AMG
Unladen weight (in accordance with EC directive)	2,135 kg	2,185 kg	2,310 kg
Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight	2,830 kg	2,830 kg	2,880 kg
Maximum permissible front axle load	1,400 kg	1,400 kg	1,440 kg
Maximum permissible rear axle	1,600 kg	1,600 kg	1,600 kg
load Towing a trailer	1,700 kg	1,700 kg	1,600 kg
Maximum roof load	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg
Maximum permissible load	695 kg	645 kg	570 kg

	ML 280 CDI	ML 320 CDI	ML 420 CDI
Unladen weight (in accordance with EC directive)	2,185 kg	2,185 kg	2,315 kg
Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight	2,830 kg	2,830 kg	2,950 kg

Vehicle weights

	ML 280 CDI	ML 320 CDI	ML 420 CDI
Maximum permissible front axle load	1,400 kg	1,400 kg	1,470 kg
Maximum permissible rear	1,600 kg	1,600 kg	1,600 kg
axle load Towing a trailer	1,700 kg	1,700 kg	1,700 kg
Maximum roof load	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg
Maximum permissible load	645 kg	645 kg	635 kg

Trailer coupling*

Trailer coupling*

Mounting dimensions

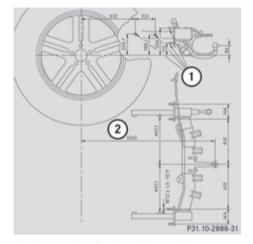
\triangle

Risk of accident

Only have a trailer coupling retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, changes to the cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle type.

If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, observe the anchorage points on the chassis frame.



Anchorage points for the trailer coupling

- ① Anchorage points
- ② Overhang dimension

For trailer tow hitches fitted at the factory, the overhang dimension is 1,065 mm.

Trailer loads		
	All models	
Permissible trailer load, unbraked	750 kg	
Permissible trailer load, braked ⁵⁹	3,500 kg	
Maximum drawbar nose- weight ⁶⁰	140 kg	

⁵⁹ At a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 12% from a standstill

⁶⁰ The drawbar noseweight is not included in the trailer load.

^{*} optional

Service products and capacities

Notes on service products and capacities

Service products are:

- fuels (e.g. petrol, diesel)
- lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- coolant
- brake fluid
- · windscreen washer fluid

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use those products which have been tested and specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle and are listed in the Mercedes-Benz Owner's Manual in the relevant chapter since:

- parts and service products are matched
- damage caused by the use of non-approved service products is not covered by the warranty

You can recognise service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations that relate to a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Approval have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre

When handling, storing and disposing of any service products, please observe the relevant regulations, as you could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

Keep service products away from children. To protect your health, do not allow service products to come into contact with your eyes or open wounds. See a doctor immediately if any service product is swallowed.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuels

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when handling fuels.

Switch off the engine and the auxiliary heating* before refuelling.

∧ Risk of injury

Do not allow fuel to come into contact with skin or clothing.

Allowing fuels to come into direct contact with your skin or inhaling fuel vapours is damaging to your health.

Tank capacity

Total capacity	95 I
Of which reserve fuel	Approximately 13 I
Of which reserve fuel	Approximately 15 I
ML 63 AMG	

Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not use diesel to refuel

vehicles with a petrol engine. Never mix diesel with petrol. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel result in damage to the injection system. Damage resulting from adding the wrong fuel is not covered by the warranty.

More information about refuelling and fuels can be found in the "Operation" section.

Notes on fuel consumption

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low temperatures
- in urban traffic
- on short trips
- when towing a trailer
- in mountainous terrain

The consumption figures have been determined according to EU Directive RL 80 / 1268 / EEC.

- Only for certain countries: the respective current consumption and emission values of your vehicle can be found in the COC papers (EC-CERTIFICATE OF CONFORM-ITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.
- Do not use any special additives, as they can cause malfunctions and engine damage. Damage resulting from the use of such

Service products and capacities

additives is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

♥ Environmental note

 ${
m CO_2}$ (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's ${
m CO_2}$ emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- · driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences or road conditions

You can minimise your vehicle's ${\rm CO}_2$ emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

Service products and capacities

Fuel consumption

The consumption figures have been determined according to applicable EU directives and do not refer to one specific vehicle. Deviations from these values may occur under normal operating conditions.

	ML 350	ML 500	ML 63 AMG
Urban	14.9 - 15.4 l/100 km	17.6 l/100 km	24.1 I/100 km
Extra-urban	9.0 – 9.7 l/100 km	10.0 l/100 km	12.2 I/100 km
Overall (NEDC)	11.2 - 11.8 I/100 km	12.8 l/100 km	16.5 I/100 km
CO ₂ emissions	266 - 281 g/km	304 g/km	392 g/km

	ML 280 CDI	ML 320 CDI	ML 420 CDI
Urban	11.8 - 12.8 I/100 km	11.9 - 12.8 l/100 km	14.2 - 14.6 l/100 km
Extra-urban	7.6 – 7.8 l/100 km	7.8 I/100 km	8.5 - 9.1 I/100 km
Overall (NEDC)	9.1 – 9.6 l/100 km	9.3 - 9.6 l/100 km	10.6 - 11.0 l/100 km
CO ₂ emissions	241 - 254 g/km	245 - 254 g/km	279 - 292 g/km

Engine oil

A list of engine oils tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products is available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Engine oils which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz have the MB Sheet number indicated on the oil container. The table shows which MB Sheet Number applies to which engine:

	ML 350	ML 500	ML 63 AMG
MB Sheet Number	229.3/229.5	229.3/229.5	229.5 ⁶¹

	ML 280 CDI	ML 320 CDI	ML 420 CDI
MB Sheet number (vehicles without a diesel particle filter)	228.3/228.5/228.51 229.3/229.31/ 229.5/229.51	228.3/228.5/228.51 229.3/229.31/ 229.5/229.51	-
MB Sheet Number (vehicles with a diesel par- ticle filter)	228.51/229.31/229.51	228.51/229.31/229.51	228.51/229.31/229.51

- 1 In the event that the:
 - · engine oil brand
 - grade (MB Sheet number)
 - SAE classification (viscosity)

is not available, you can use another mineral or synthetic engine oil which has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Mixing oils reduces the benefits of highgrade engine oil.

- Do not use lubricant additives as they can lead to increased wear and damage to mechanical assemblies. The use of lubricant additives will result in a restriction of your warranty.
- I Engine oils for vehicles without a diesel particle filter may also be used temporarily in vehicles with a diesel particle filter if the engine oil listed is not available. You must then have an oil change carried out as soon as possible.

⁶¹ Restriction: only SAE 0W-40 engine oils may be used.

Capacities

The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

Engine with oil filter	ML 350	ML 500	ML 63 AMG ⁶²	ML 280 CDI	ML 320 CDI	ML 420 CDI
Replacement amount	8.01	9.01	9.7	8.51	8.5	11.5

Coolant

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- · anti-corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point
- When the vehicle is first delivered, it is topped up with a coolant that will ensure adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.
- I Only top up with coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

There is more information about coolant and topping it up on Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products Sheet 310.1.

Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the cooling system will not be sufficiently protected from corrosion, and the boiling point will be too low.

If antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of the coolant will be around 130 °C.

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the cooling system against freezing down to around -37 °C.
- not exceed 55% concentration (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C), otherwise heat will not be effectively dissipated.

If the vehicle has lost coolant, top it up with equal amounts of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. Mercedes-Benz recommends using an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor which has been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

■ The cooling system contains a filling which must be renewed after 15 years, or after 250,000 km at the latest. Have the renewal confirmed in the Service Booklet.

⁶² Engine with external oil cooler.

The warranty is only valid if you top up with an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor which

has been approved by Mercedes-Benz, and observe the recommended mixing ratios.

Capacities

The following values indicate the total cooling system capacities.

	ML 350	ML 500	ML 63 AMG	ML 280 CDI	ML 320 CDI	ML 420 CDI
Coolant	9.5	12.0 l	11.5 l	9.5	9.5	12.0 I
Amount of antif	reeze/corrosion inh	ibitor required for a	antifreeze protecti	on		
Down to -37 °C (approx. 50%)	4.75	6.0	5.8	4.75	4.75	6.0
Down to -45 °C (approx. 55%)	5.2	6.61	6.4	5.2	5.2	6.61

Brake fluid

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air; this lowers its boiling point.

Risk of accident

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard (e.g. when driving downhill). This would impair braking efficiency.

Have the brake fluid renewed every two vears with a brake fluid that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz and have this confirmed in the Service Booklet.

1 There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.

Windscreen washer system

The washer fluid reservoir holds approximately 7.2 litres.

The headlamp cleaning system* and the windscreen washer system are both supplied from the washer fluid reservoir.

- ► At temperatures above freezing point: Top up the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windscreen washer concentrate (⊳ page 223).
- ▶ At temperatures below freezing point: Top up the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water, antifreeze and windscreen washer concentrate (⊳ page 223). Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperatures.



Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when windscreen washer concentrate is being handled.

Frequencies for garage door openers*

Frequencies for garage door openers*

Country	Radio registration number	MHz frequency range
Egypt	W-KLE-17 / 08 March 06	27, 30, 40, 418, 433, 868
Andorra	20 July	27, 30, 40, 433, 868
Australia	28 June	27, 30, 40, 433, 868
Barbados	Registration not required	27, 40, 433, 868
Belgium	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Bulgaria	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 12 April 07	27, 40, 433, 868
Chile	38447/F-23 No.3.3634	40, 433
Denmark	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE20 April 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Germany	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE7519301 29 April 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Estonia	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE11 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Finland	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
France	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05	27, 30, 40, 433, 868
French Guyana	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05	27, 30, 40, 433, 868
Gibraltar	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE13 May 05 (UK)	27, 40, 418, 433, 868
Greece	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE11409/18/4/2005 18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
United Kingdom	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 418, 433, 868

^{*} optional

Frequencies for garage door openers*

Country	Radio registration number	MHz frequency range
Guadeloupe	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05	27, 30, 40, 433, 868
Ireland	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Iceland	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Italy	DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15347 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15348 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15350 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15357 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15358 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15359	27, 40, 433, 868
Jordan	TRC/LPD/2005/23	27, 30, 40, 433, 868
Canary Islands	000438/2005, 000439/2005 000440/2005, 000441/2005 000445/2005, 000446/2005 000447/2005, 3 June 2005	27, 40, 433, 868
Croatia	SDR 224/06	27, 40, 433, 868
Kuwait	5 October 2005	27, 30, 40, 418, 433, 868
Latvia	2920/0&M/2006 / 26 April 06	27, 40, 433, 868
Lebanon	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 27.4-1B-1609 6 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Liechtenstein	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 14357 27 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Lithuania	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE27.4-1B-1609 6 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868

Frequencies for garage door openers*

Country	Radio registration number	MHz frequency range
Luxembourg	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE150405/9538 24 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Malta	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Martinique	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE11 July 05	27, 30, 40, 433, 868
Monaco	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE10668 13 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
New Zealand	20 March 06	27, 30, 40, 433
The Netherlands	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Norway	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE05/02424-SA644 18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Austria	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Poland	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE21 April 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Portugal	ANCOM-S08399/05	27, 40, 433, 868
Reunion	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE11 July 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Romania	Article 6.4 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE	27, 30, 40, 433, 868
Russia	13 May 05	433
Saudi Arabia	11_02_05/5024-5-6	418, 433
Sweden	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Switzerland	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE14357 27 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868

 $\triangleright \triangleright$

^{*} optional

Frequencies for garage door openers*

Country	Radio registration number	MHz frequency range
Slovakia	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE Slovak 206/11/2005 4 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Slovenia	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 500-1/2005-437 9 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
Spain	000438/2005, 000439/2005, 000440/2005 000441/2005, 000445/2005, 000446/2005 000447/2005	27, 40, 433, 868
South Africa	11 October 2005	27, 40, 433
Syria	279/4/14 / 05 March 06	
Czech Republic	General Licence GL-30/R/2000 Reg. No. 844 13 May 05	27, 40, 433
Hungary	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE18 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868
United Arab Emirates	1623/5/10-2/26/76	433
Cyprus	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE5 May 05	27, 40, 433, 868

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the internet on the following websites: www.mercedes-benz.com www.daimler.com

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: R822, D-70546 Stuttgart, Germany

As at: 06.03.2008

Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.



1645842483Z102

Order no. 6515 4293 02 Part no. 164 584 24 83 Z102 Edition ÄJ 2008/Mb